

**EA02025**

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS, INC.'S  
09/10/03 LETTER TO ODI**

**REQUEST 10**

**BOX 13**

**PART A – G**

**PART F**

# DUPONT

## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

### IDENTIFICATION

**NAME**  
HFC-134a

**FORMULA**  
CH<sub>2</sub>FCF<sub>3</sub>

**MANUFACTURER/DISTRIBUTOR**  
E. I. du Pont de Nemours & Co. (Inc.)

**ADDRESS**  
Wilmington, DE 19898

**CHEMICAL FAMILY**  
Halogenated Hydrocarbon

**TSCA INVENTORY STATUS**  
Reported/Included

**PRODUCT INFORMATION PHONE**  
(800) 441-9450

**MEDICAL EMERGENCY PHONE**  
(800) 441-3637

**TRANSPORTATION PHONE**  
CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300

### PHYSICAL DATA

**BOILING POINT**  
-26.5°C (-14.5°F) @ 736 mmHg

**LIQUID DENSITY**  
1.21 g/cc @ 25°C (77°F)

**VAPOR DENSITY (AIR = 1)**  
3.18

**FORM**  
Liquefied Gas

**COLOR**  
Colorless

**PERCENT VOLATILE BY VOLUME**  
100

**VAPOR PRESSURE**  
96 psig @ 25°C (77°F)

**SOLUBILITY IN WATER**  
0.15% by wt at 25°C (77°F) & 14.7 psia

**APPEARANCE**  
Clear

**ODOR**  
Slight Ethereal

E-94938 Date: 4/88

TI-NHTSA 018279

The data in this Material Safety Data Sheet relates only to the specific material designated herein and does not relate to use in combination with any other material or in any process.

# DU PONT

## MATERIAL SAFETY DATA SHEET

### IDENTIFICATION

**NAME**

HFC-134a

**FORMULA** $\text{CH}_2\text{FCF}_3$ **MANUFACTURER/DISTRIBUTOR**

E. I. du Pont de Nemours &amp; Co. (Inc.)

**ADDRESS**

Wilmington, DE 19898

**CHEMICAL FAMILY**

Halogenated Hydrocarbon

**TSCA INVENTORY STATUS**

Reported/Included

**PRODUCT INFORMATION PHONE**

(800) 441-9450

**MEDICAL EMERGENCY PHONE**

(800) 441-3637

**TRANSPORTATION PHONE**

CHEMTREC (800) 424-9300

### PHYSICAL DATA

**BOILING POINT**

-26.5°C (-14.5°F) @ 736 mmHg

**LIQUID DENSITY**

1.21 g/cc @ 25°C (77°F)

**VAPOR DENSITY (AIR = 1)**

3.18

**FORM**

Liquefied Gas

**COLOR**

Colorless

**PERCENT VOLATILE BY VOLUME**

100

**VAPOR PRESSURE**

96 psig @ 25°C (77°F)

**SOLUBILITY IN WATER**

0.15% by wt at 25°C (77°F) &amp; 14.7 psia

**APPEARANCE**

Clear

**ODOR**

Slight Ethereal

E-94938

Date: 4/88

TI-NHTSA 018280

The data in this Material Safety Data Sheet relates only to the specific material designated herein and does not relate to use in combination with any other material or in any process.

## **HAZARDOUS COMPONENTS**

| <b><u>MATERIAL(S)</u></b>   | <b><u>CAS NO.</u></b> | <b><u>APPROXIMATE %</u></b> |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|
| Ethane, 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoro | 811-97-2              | 100                         |

## **HAZARDOUS REACTIVITY**

### **STABILITY**

Material is stable. However, avoid open flames and high temperatures.

### **INCOMPATIBILITY**

Alkali or Alkaline earth metals—powdered Al, Zn, Be, etc.

### **DECOMPOSITION**

HFC-134a can be decomposed by high temperatures (open flames, glowing metal surfaces, etc.) forming hydrofluoric acid—possibly carbonyl fluoride.

### **POLYMERIZATION**

Will not occur.

## **FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA**

### **FLASH POINT**

Will not burn.

METHOD TOC

### **FLAMMABLE LIMITS IN AIR, % BY VOL.**

LOWER Not applicable.

UPPER Not applicable.

### **AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE**

Not determined.

### **FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS**

Cylinders may rupture under fire conditions. Decomposition may occur.

### **EXTINGUISHING MEDIA**

As appropriate for combustibles in area.

### **SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING INSTRUCTIONS**

Cool cylinders with water spray. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) may be required if cylinders rupture or release under fire conditions.

TI-NHTSA 018281

## HAZARDOUS COMPONENTS

| <u>MATERIAL(S)</u>          | <u>CAS NO.</u> | <u>APPROXIMATE %</u> |
|-----------------------------|----------------|----------------------|
| Ethane, 1,1,1,2-Tetrafluoro | 811-97-2       | 100                  |

## HAZARDOUS REACTIVITY

### **STABILITY**

Material is stable. However, avoid open flames and high temperatures.

### **INCOMPATIBILITY**

Alkali or Alkaline earth metals—powdered Al, Zn, Ba, etc.

### **DECOMPOSITION**

HFC-134a can be decomposed by high temperatures (open flames, glowing metal surfaces, etc.) forming hydrofluoric acid—possibly carbonyl fluoride.

### **POLYMERIZATION**

Will not occur.

## FIRE AND EXPLOSION DATA

### **FLASH POINT**

Will not burn.

METHOD TOC

### **FLAMMABLE LIMITS IN AIR, % BY VOL.**

LOWER Not applicable.

UPPER Not applicable.

### **AUTOIGNITION TEMPERATURE**

Not determined.

### **FIRE AND EXPLOSION HAZARDS**

Cylinders may rupture under fire conditions. Decomposition may occur.

### **EXTINGUISHING MEDIA**

As appropriate for combustibles in area.

### **SPECIAL FIRE FIGHTING INSTRUCTIONS**

Cool cylinders with water spray. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) may be required if cylinders rupture or release under fire conditions.

## **HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION**

### **PRINCIPAL HEALTH HAZARDS**

Inhalation of high concentrations of vapor is harmful and may cause heart irregularities, unconsciousness or death. Intentional misuse can be fatal. Vapor reduces oxygen available for breathing and is heavier than air. Liquid contact can cause frostbite

Inhalation 4 Hour ALC: 567,000 ppm in rats

The compound is untested for skin and eye irritancy and is untested for animal sensitization.

### **Acute Toxicity in Animals**

The effects in animals from short exposure by inhalation include no toxic effects observed at vapor concentrations up to 81,000 ppm. Lethargy and rapid respiration were observed at a vapor concentration of 205,000 ppm.

Pulmonary congestion, edema, and central nervous system effects occurred at a vapor concentration of 750,000 ppm. Cardiac sensitization occurred in dogs at 75,000 ppm from the action of exogenous epinephrine.

### **Subchronic Toxicity in Animals**

Inhalation: The effects in animals from exposure by inhalation for two weeks include no observable adverse effects. Ingestion: No adverse effects were observed in male and female rats administered 300 mg/kg/day of HFC-134a for 52 weeks.

No acceptable information is available to confidently predict the effects of excessive human exposure to this compound.

### **CARCINOGENICITY**

HFC-134a is not listed as a carcinogen by IARC, NTP, OSHA, ACGIH, or Du Pont.

### **EXPOSURE LIMITS**

PEL (OSHA): Not established.  
TLV\* (ACGIH): Not established.

### **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

Avoid breathing vapor and liquid contact with skin or eyes. Provide adequate ventilation for storage, handling, and use, especially for enclosed and low spaces.

\*TLV is a registered trademark of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

## **HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION**

### **PRINCIPAL HEALTH HAZARDS**

Inhalation of high concentrations of vapor is harmful and may cause heart irregularities, unconsciousness or death. Intentional misuse can be fatal. Vapor reduces oxygen available for breathing and is heavier than air. Liquid contact can cause frostbite.

Inhalation 4 Hour ALC: 567,000 ppm in rats

The compound is untested for skin and eye irritancy and is untested for animal sensitization.

#### **Acute Toxicity in Animals**

The effects in animals from short exposure by inhalation include no toxic effects observed at vapor concentrations up to 81,000 ppm. Lethargy and rapid respiration were observed at a vapor concentration of 205,000 ppm.

Pulmonary congestion, edema, and central nervous system effects occurred at a vapor concentration of 750,000 ppm. Cardiac sensitization occurred in dogs at 75,000 ppm from the action of exogenous epinephrine.

#### **Subchronic Toxicity in Animals**

Inhalation: The effects in animals from exposure by inhalation for two weeks include no observable adverse effects. Ingestion: No adverse effects were observed in male and female rats administered 300 mg/kg/day of HFC-134a for 52 weeks.

No acceptable information is available to confidently predict the effects of excessive human exposure to this compound.

### **CARCINOGENICITY**

HFC-134a is not listed as a carcinogen by IARC, NTP, OSHA, ACGIH, or Du Pont.

### **EXPOSURE LIMITS**

PEL (OSHA): Not established.

TLV\* (ACGIH): Not established.

### **SAFETY PRECAUTIONS**

Avoid breathing vapor and liquid contact with skin or eyes. Provide adequate ventilation for storage, handling, and use, especially for enclosed and low spaces.

\*TLV is a registered trademark of the American Conference of Governmental Industrial Hygienists.

## **HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION (con't)**

### **FIRST AID**

**IF HIGH CONCENTRATIONS ARE INHALED:** Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Call a physician.

**IN CASE OF EYE CONTACT:** Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Call a physician.

**IN CASE OF SKIN CONTACT:** Flush skin with water after excessive contact. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Treat for frostbite if necessary.

**IF SWALLOWED:** Ingestion is not considered a potential route of exposure.

### **NOTE TO PHYSICIANS**

Because of possible disturbances of cardiac rhythm, catecholamine drugs, such as epinephrine, should be considered only as a last resort in life-threatening emergencies.

## **PROTECTION INFORMATION**

### **GENERALLY APPLICABLE CONTROL MEASURES**

Normal ventilation for standard manufacturing procedures is generally adequate. Local exhaust should be used when large amounts are released. Mechanical ventilation should be used in low places.

### **PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Lined butyl gloves and chemical splash goggles should be used when handling liquid. Under normal manufacturing conditions, no respiratory protection is required when using this product. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) is required if a large release occurs.

## **DISPOSAL INFORMATION**

### **SPILL, LEAK OR RELEASE**

Ventilate area—especially low places where heavy vapors might collect. Remove open flames. Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) if large spill or leak occurs.

### **WASTE DISPOSAL**

Contaminated HFC-134a can be recovered by distillation or removed to a permitted waste disposal facility. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations.

TI-NHTSA 018285

## **HEALTH HAZARD INFORMATION (con't)**

### **FIRST AID**

**IF HIGH CONCENTRATIONS ARE INHALED:** Remove to fresh air. If not breathing, give artificial respiration. If breathing is difficult, give oxygen. Call a physician.

**IN CASE OF EYE CONTACT:** Immediately flush eyes with plenty of water for at least 15 minutes. Call a physician.

**IN CASE OF SKIN CONTACT:** Flush skin with water after excessive contact. Wash contaminated clothing before reuse. Treat for frostbite if necessary.

**IF SWALLOWED:** Ingestion is not considered a potential route of exposure.

### **NOTE TO PHYSICIANS**

Because of possible disturbances of cardiac rhythm, catecholamine drugs, such as epinephrine, should be considered only as a last resort in life-threatening emergencies.

## **PROTECTION INFORMATION**

### **GENERALLY APPLICABLE CONTROL MEASURES**

Normal ventilation for standard manufacturing procedures is generally adequate. Local exhaust should be used when large amounts are released. Mechanical ventilation should be used in low places.

### **PERSONAL PROTECTIVE EQUIPMENT**

Lined butyl gloves and chemical splash goggles should be used when handling liquid. Under normal manufacturing conditions, no respiratory protection is required when using this product. Self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) is required if a large release occurs.

## **DISPOSAL INFORMATION**

### **SPILL, LEAK OR RELEASE**

Ventilate area—especially low places where heavy vapors might collect. Remove open flames. Use self-contained breathing apparatus (SCBA) if large spill or leak occurs.

### **WASTE DISPOSAL**

Contaminated HFC-134a can be recovered by distillation or removed to a permitted waste disposal facility. Comply with Federal, State, and local regulations.

TI-NHTSA 018286

TI-NHTSA 018287



TI-NHTSA 018288



**SHIPPING INFORMATION**

**DOT (172.101)**

**PROPER SHIPPING NAME**

Refrigerant Gas, N.O.S.  
(Tetrafluoroethane)

**HAZARD CLASS**

Nonflammable gas

**UN NO.**

1078

**DOT/IMO (172.102)**

**PROPER SHIPPING NAME**

Refrigerant Gas, N.O.S.  
(Tetrafluoroethane)

**HAZARD CLASS**

Nonflammable gas, 2.2

**UN NO.**

1078

**IMO LABEL**

Nonflammable gas

**OTHER INFORMATION**

**SHIPPING CONTAINERS**

Cylinders, ton tanks, tank cars and tank trucks

**STORAGE CONDITIONS**

Clean, dry area. Do not heat above 125°F.

**ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REFERENCES**

**NPCA - HMIS RATINGS**

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Health              | 1 |
| Flammability        | 0 |
| Reactivity          | 1 |
| Personal Protection | - |

Personal Protection rating to be supplied by user depending on use conditions.

**DATE OF LATEST REVISION/REVIEW:**  
**PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR MSDS:**

4/88  
K. P. BROWN  
Du Pont Co.  
C&P Dept., Chestnut Run-709  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 999-3018

138337A

TI-NHTSA 018289

## SHIPPING INFORMATION

### DOT (172.101)

#### **PROPER SHIPPING NAME**

Refrigerant Gas, N.O.S.  
(Tetrafluoroethane)

#### **HAZARD CLASS**

Nonflammable gas

#### **UN NO.**

1078

### DOT/IMO (172.102)

#### **PROPER SHIPPING NAME**

Refrigerant Gas, N.O.S.  
(Tetrafluoroethane)

#### **HAZARD CLASS**

Nonflammable gas, 2.2

#### **UN NO.**

1078

#### **IMO LABEL**

Nonflammable gas

## OTHER INFORMATION

### **SHIPPING CONTAINERS**

Cylinders, ton tanks, tank cars and tank trucks

### **STORAGE CONDITIONS**

Clean, dry area. Do not heat above 125°F.

## ADDITIONAL INFORMATION AND REFERENCES

### NPCA - HMIS RATINGS

|                     |   |
|---------------------|---|
| Health              | 1 |
| Flammability        | 0 |
| Reactivity          | 1 |
| Personal Protection | - |

Personal Protection rating to be supplied by user depending on use conditions.

**DATE OF LATEST REVISION/REVIEW:**  
**PERSON RESPONSIBLE FOR MSDS:**

4/88  
K. P. BROWN  
Du Pont Co.  
C&P Dept., Chestnut Run-709  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 999-3018

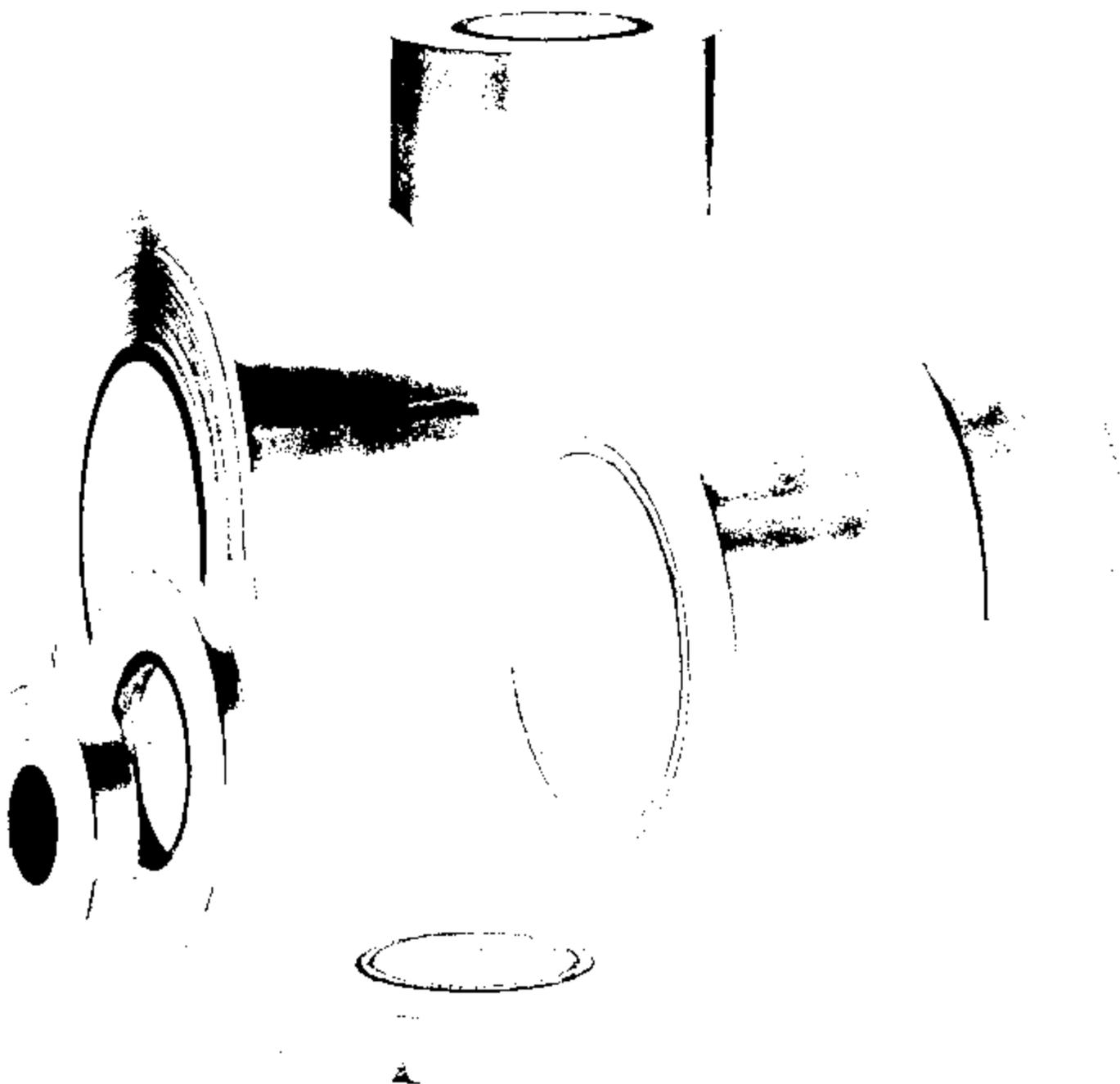
138337A

TI-NHTSA 018280

# **Kapton**

POLYIMIDE FILM

SUMMARY OF PROPERTIES



**DU PONT**

TI-NHTSA 018291

## CONTENTS

|                                     | Page  |
|-------------------------------------|-------|
| General Information .....           | 2     |
| Physical & Thermal Properties ..... | 3-12  |
| Electrical Properties .....         | 13-18 |
| Chemical Properties .....           | 19-21 |
| Nominal Construction, Type F .....  | 22    |
| Quantity Orders .....               | 23    |

# Kapton<sup>®</sup>

## GENERAL INFORMATION

KAPTON<sup>®</sup> polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties previously unavailable among polymeric film materials. The ability of KAPTON to maintain its excellent physical, electrical and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films. KAPTON has proved to be especially useful in applications involving high operating temperatures.

KAPTON is synthesized by a polycondensation reaction between an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. There is no known order of cure for the film and it is fusible and flame resistant. The outstanding properties of KAPTON permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding KAPTON to itself, to metals, to papers of various types and to other films.

Applications for KAPTON polyimide film include a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, toroid coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformers and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure sensitive tapes and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent electrical properties of KAPTON, such as dielectric strength and dissipation factor, which remain nearly constant over a wide range of temperature and frequency. Other applications make use of the film's radiation resistance or chemical resistance at elevated temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at extremes in temperatures that makes KAPTON a unique industrial material.

### Du Pont makes three types of KAPTON:

- KAPTON Type H, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film that has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as 4K (-269°C) and as high as 673K (400°C). Type H film can be laminated, metalized, punched, formed or adhesive coated. It is available as 0.3, 0.5, 1, 2, 3 and 5 mil film.
- KAPTON TYPE V, an all-purpose, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type H, plus superior dimensional stability. Type V is available in 2, 3 and 5 mils.
- KAPTON Type F, a Type H film coated on one or both sides with TEFLON<sup>®</sup> FEP fluorocarbon resin to impart heat sealability, to provide a moisture barrier and to enhance chemical resistance. It is available in a variety of constructions.

Notes: This bulletin provides a summary of typical properties for all three KAPTON polyimide films Type H, Type V and Type F. Additional data should be obtained from your Du Pont Industrial Films Division representative for specification purposes.

\*Reg. U.S. Pat. Off.

## PHYSICAL & THERMAL PROPERTIES

Physical and thermal properties of the polyimide are given in Table 1. The glass transition temperature of the polyimide is 270°C, which is higher than that of the polyimide derived from 4,4'-oxydianiline (250°C). The weight loss of the polyimide is 10% at 400°C, and 20% at 500°C. The polyimide is stable up to 500°C in air and 550°C in nitrogen. The polyimide is soluble in NMP, DMAc, and DMF. The polyimide is insoluble in THF, CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and CHCl<sub>3</sub>.

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25 μm (1 mil)

## PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

| PHYSICAL PROPERTIES                                | TYPICAL VALUES   |                  |                   | TEST METHOD                                    |
|--|------------------|------------------|-------------------|--|
|  | 78K (-195°C)     | 296K (23°C)      | 473K (200°C)      |  |
| Ultimate Tensile (MD)<br>Strength, MPa (psi)       | 241<br>(35,000)  | 172<br>(25,000)  | 117<br>(17,000)   | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Yield Point (MD)<br>at 3%, MPa (psi)               |                  | 69<br>(10,000)   | 41<br>(6,000)     | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Stress to Produce (MD)<br>5% Elongation, MPa (psi) |                  | 90<br>(13,000)   | 59<br>(8,500)     | ASTM D-882-81<br>ASTM D-682-81                 |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)%                          | 2                | 75               | 90                | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa<br>(MD) (psi)                 | 3.5<br>(510,000) | 3.0<br>(430,000) | 1.88<br>(260,000) | ASTM D-882-81                                  |
| Impact Strength, J/mm (kg-cm)                      |                  | 23 (8)           |                   | Du Pont Pneumatic<br>Impact Test               |
| Folding Endurance MT                               |                  | 10,000 cycles    |                   | ASTM D-2176-69                                 |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf), g           |                  | 8                |                   | ASTM D-1922-87                                 |
| Tear Strength—Initial<br>(Graves), g (g/mil)       |                  | 510<br>(510)     |                   | ASTM D-1004-86                                 |
| Density, g/cm <sup>3</sup>                         |                  | 1.42             |                   | ASTM D-1505-88                                 |
| Coefficient of Friction Kinetic (Film-to-Film)     |                  | .42              |                   | ASTM D-1894-78                                 |
| Refractive Index (Becke Line)                      |                  | 1.78             |                   | Encyclopaedic Dictionary<br>of Physics, Vol. 1 |
| Poisson's Ratio                                    |                  | .34              |                   | Ave. 3 Samples<br>Elongated at 5%, 7%, 10%     |

MD—Machine Direction

## THERMAL PROPERTIES

| THERMAL PROPERTIES  | TYPICAL VALUES   | TEST CONDITION   | TEST METHOD   |
|---|--|--|---|
| Melting Point   | NONE   |  | ASTM E-794-8  |
| Zero Strength<br>Temperature  | 1088K<br>(815°C)   | .14 MPa (20 psi)<br>load for 5 seconds                     | Du Pont<br>Hot Bar Test                                   |
| Coefficient of<br>Linear Expansion  | 2.0x10 <sup>-6</sup> m/m/K<br>(2.0x10 <sup>-6</sup> in/in/°C)  | 259 to 311K<br>(-14°C to 38°C)                             | ASTM D-696-44   |
| Coefficient of Thermal<br>Conductivity, W/m-K<br>( $\frac{\text{cal}}{\text{cm}^2 \text{ (sec) } (^\circ\text{C})}$ ) | 0.155 (3.72x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.163 (3.89x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.178 (4.26x10 <sup>-4</sup> )<br>0.189 (4.51x10 <sup>-4</sup> )   | 296K (23°C)<br>348K (75°C)<br>473K (200°C)<br>573K (300°C) | Model TC-1000<br>Twin Heatmaster<br>Comparative<br>Tester |
| Specific Heat   | 1.09 (.261)  | J/g-K (cal/g/°C)   | Differential Calorimetry                                  |
| Flammability  | 94 VTM-0   |  | UL-94 (1-24-80)   |
| Shrinkage   | (See chart on Page 7)  |  | IPC Method 2-2-2-A  |
| Heat Sealability  | Not Heat Sealable  |  |   |
| Limiting Oxygen Index   | 100H-38  |  | ASTM D-2863-77  |
| Smoke Generation  | 100H - DM = less than 1  | NBS Smoke Chamber  | NFPA-258 procedures                                       |
| Glass Transition<br>Temperature (T <sub>g</sub> )   | A second order transition occurs in KAPTON between 633K (360°C) and 683K (410°C). This is assumed to be the glass transition temperature. Different measurement techniques produce different results within the above temperature range. |  |   |

# KAPTON® Type V Film

| PROPERTY  | TYPICAL VALUES              |                             |                             |                              | TEST METHOD  |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------------|--|
|   | Film Gauge                  |                             |                             |                              |  |
|   | 25 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(1 mil) | 50 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(2 mil) | 75 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(3 mil) | 125 $\mu\text{m}$<br>(5 mil) |  |
| Tensile Strength MPa (psi) @ 296K (23°C). Machine Direction (MD) and Transverse Direction (TD). | 172<br>(25,000)             | 172<br>(25,000)             | 172<br>(25,000)             | 172<br>(25,000)              | ASTM D-882. Method A using an Instron Tensile Tester (specimen size: 25 x 127 mm (1" x 5", jaw separation: 50 mm (2"), jaw speed: 50 mm (2"/min.) Average of 5 specimens based on original measured thickness. |
| Elongation, % MD and TD   | 75                          | 70                          | 70                          | 70                           | Same method as above   |
| Shrinkage, % MD and TD Typical after 60 min. @ 473K (200°C).                                    | 0.10                        | .02                         | .02                         | .02                          | Average of 3 measurements in each direction before and after exposure to 473K (200°C) for 60 min. Film must be allowed to come to equilibrium with equivalent room conditions before and after exposure.       |

# KAPTON® Type F Film

| PROPERTY  | TYPICAL VALUES                   |                                  |                              |
|---|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|------------------------------|
|   | 120F616                          | Film Type*<br>150F019            | 250F029                      |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength (MD), MPa (psi)<br>296K (23°C)<br>473K (200°C)                | 165 (24,000)<br>110 (16,000)     | 117 (17,000)<br>76 (11,000)      | 172 (25,000)<br>110 (16,000) |
| Yield Point at 3% (MD), MPa (psi)<br>296K (23°C)<br>473K (200°C)                        | 62 (9,000)<br>38 (5,500)         | 50 (7,300)<br>28 (4,000)         | 69 (10,000)<br>55 (8,000)    |
| Stress at 5% Elongation (MD), MPa (psi)<br>296K (23°C)<br>473K (200°C)                  | 86 (12,500)<br>52 (7,500)        | 82 (9,000)<br>38 (5,500)         |                              |
| Ultimate Elongation (MD)<br>296K (23°C)%<br>473K (200°C)%                               | 65<br>85                         | 75<br>85                         | 80                           |
| Tensile Modulus, MD GPa (psi)<br>296K (23°C)<br>473K (200°C)                            | 2.86 (415,000)<br>1.48 (215,000) | 2.21 (320,000)<br>1.19 (173,000) |                              |
| Impact Strength at 296K (23°C)<br>g-m (Kg-cm/ $\mu\text{m}$ )<br>g-m/ $\mu$ (Kg-cm/mil) | 70 (7)<br>2.3 (6.9)              | 70 (7)<br>1.8 (4.6)              |                              |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf)<br>g<br>g/ $\mu\text{m}$ (g/mil)                  | 0.39 (10)                        | 20<br>0.53 (19.5)                | 0.47 (12)                    |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves)<br>g<br>g/ $\mu\text{m}$ (g/mil)                         | 19 (750)                         | 650<br>17 (435)                  |                              |
| Weight % Polyimide<br>Weight % FEP  | 80<br>20                         | 57<br>43                         | 73<br>27                     |
| Density<br>Kg/m <sup>3</sup> x10 <sup>-3</sup>  | 1.53                             | 1.67                             | 1.57                         |

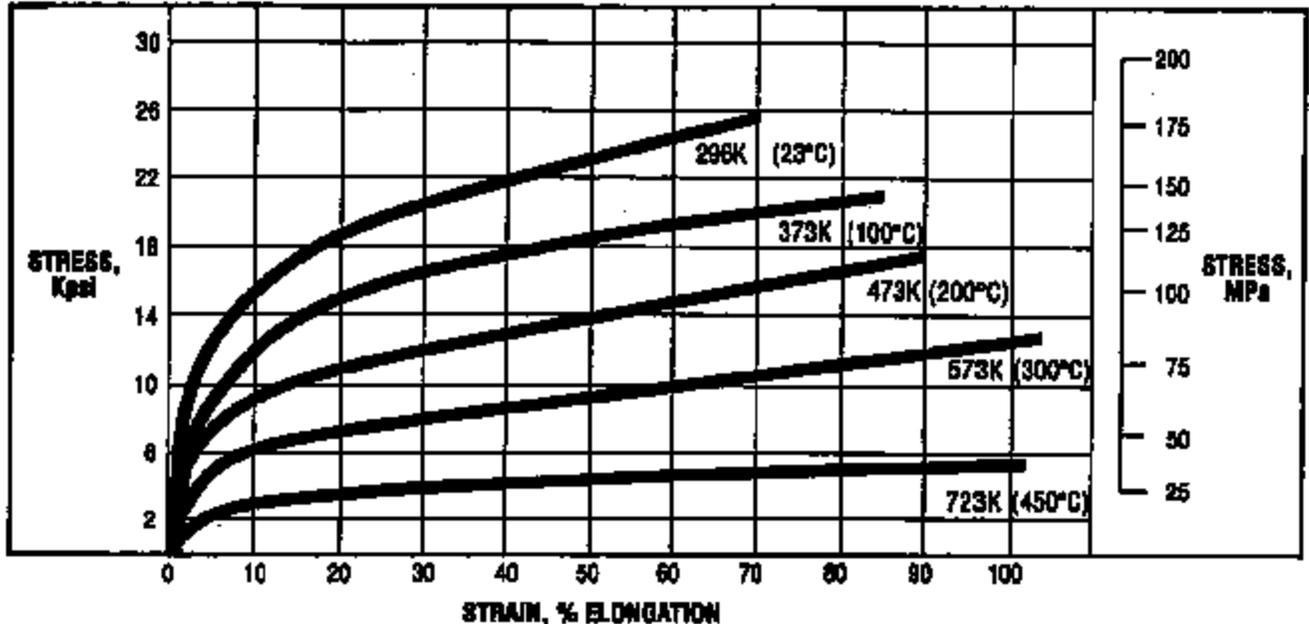
\*Since a number of combinations of polyimide film and fluorocarbon coating add up to the same total gauge, it is necessary to distinguish among them. A three digit system is used in which the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON film in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 0 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  (1/10 mil), and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (1/10 mil). Example: 120F618 is a 120-gauge structure consisting of a 26  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-10 mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. See page 22 for construction explanation.

# MECHANICAL PROPERTIES

The usual values of tensile strength, tensile modulus, and ultimate elongation at various temperatures can be obtained from the typical stress-strain curves shown below. Such properties as tensile strength and modulus have an inverse relation with temperature, while elongation peaks to a maximum value at about 573K (300°C). Other factors such as humidity, film thickness, and Instron elongation rate were found to have only a negligible effect on the shape of the 296K (23°C) curve.

## TENSILE STRESS STRAIN CURVES

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

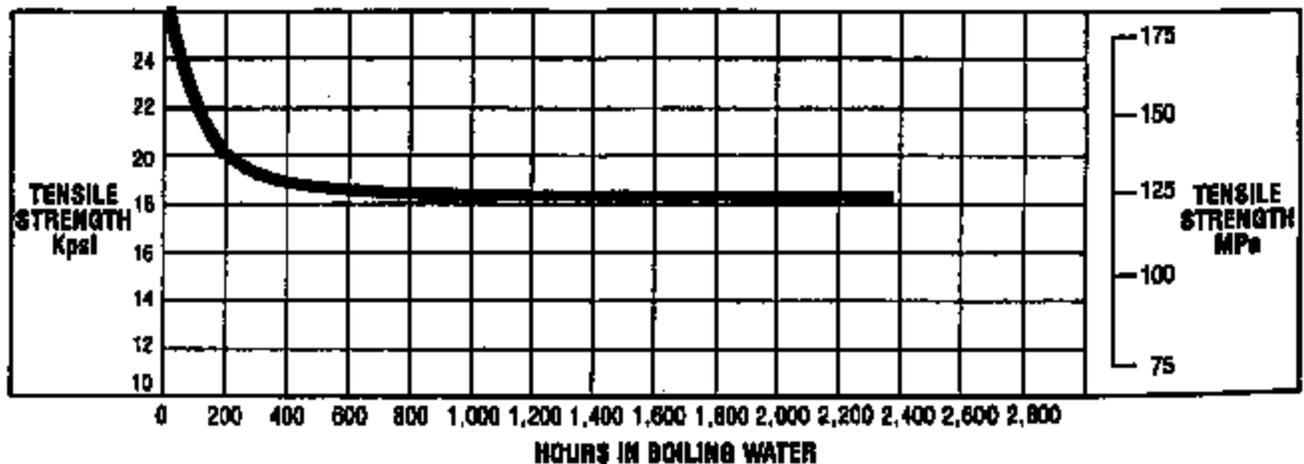


## HYDROLYTIC STABILITY

KAPTON® polyimide film is made by a condensation reaction; therefore, its properties are affected by water. Although long-term exposure to boiling water, as shown in the curves below, will reduce the level of film properties, sufficient tensile and elongation remain to insure good mechanical performance. A decrease in the temperature and the water concentration will reduce the rate of KAPTON property reduction while higher temperatures and pressures will increase it.

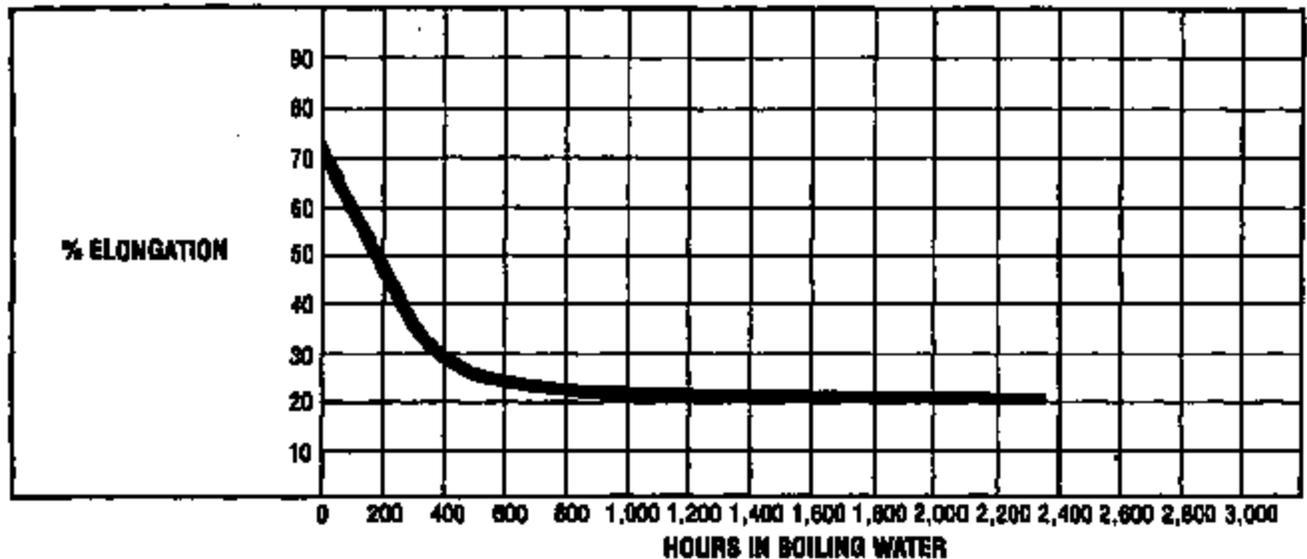
### TENSILE STRENGTH AFTER EXPOSURE TO 373K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



## ULTIMATE ELONGATION AFTER EXPOSURE IN 373K (100°C) WATER

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

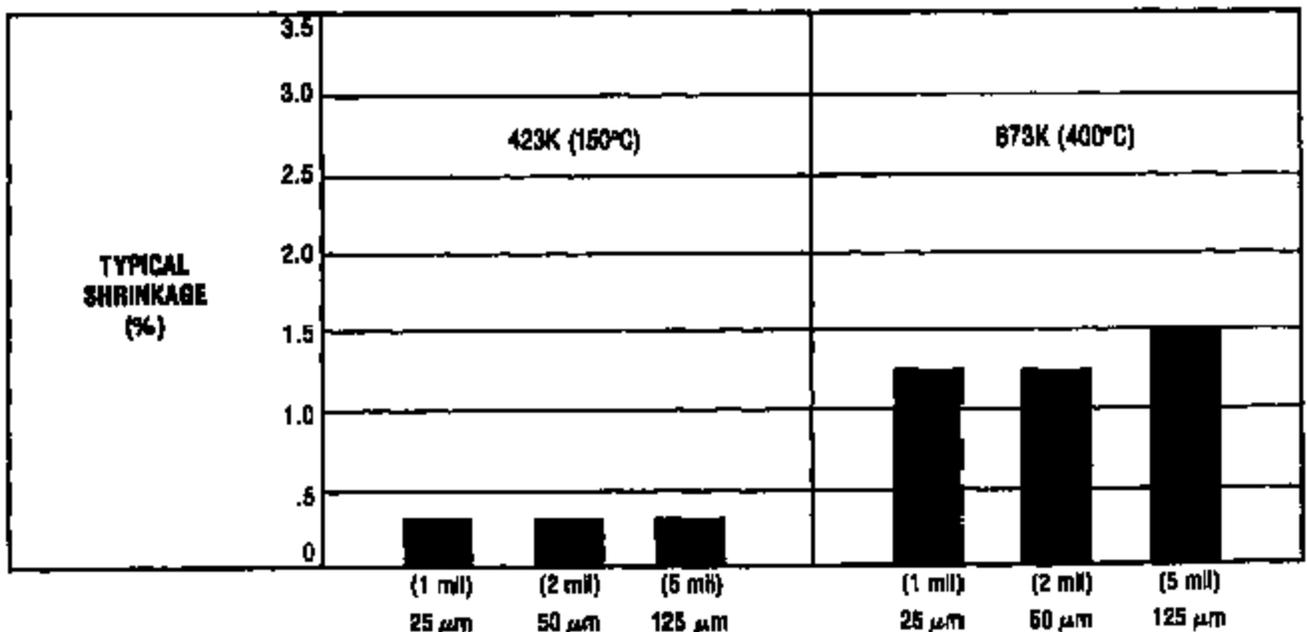


## DIMENSIONAL STABILITY

The dimensional stability of KAPTON® polyimide film depends on two factors—the normal coefficient of thermal expansion and the residual stresses placed in the film during manufacture. The latter causes KAPTON to shrink on its first exposure to elevated temperatures as indicated in the bar graphs below. Once the film has been exposed, the normal values for thermal expansion listed on Page 8 can be expected.

### RESIDUAL SHRINKAGE VS. EXPOSURE TEMPERATURE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



## THERMAL COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)) Thermally Exposed

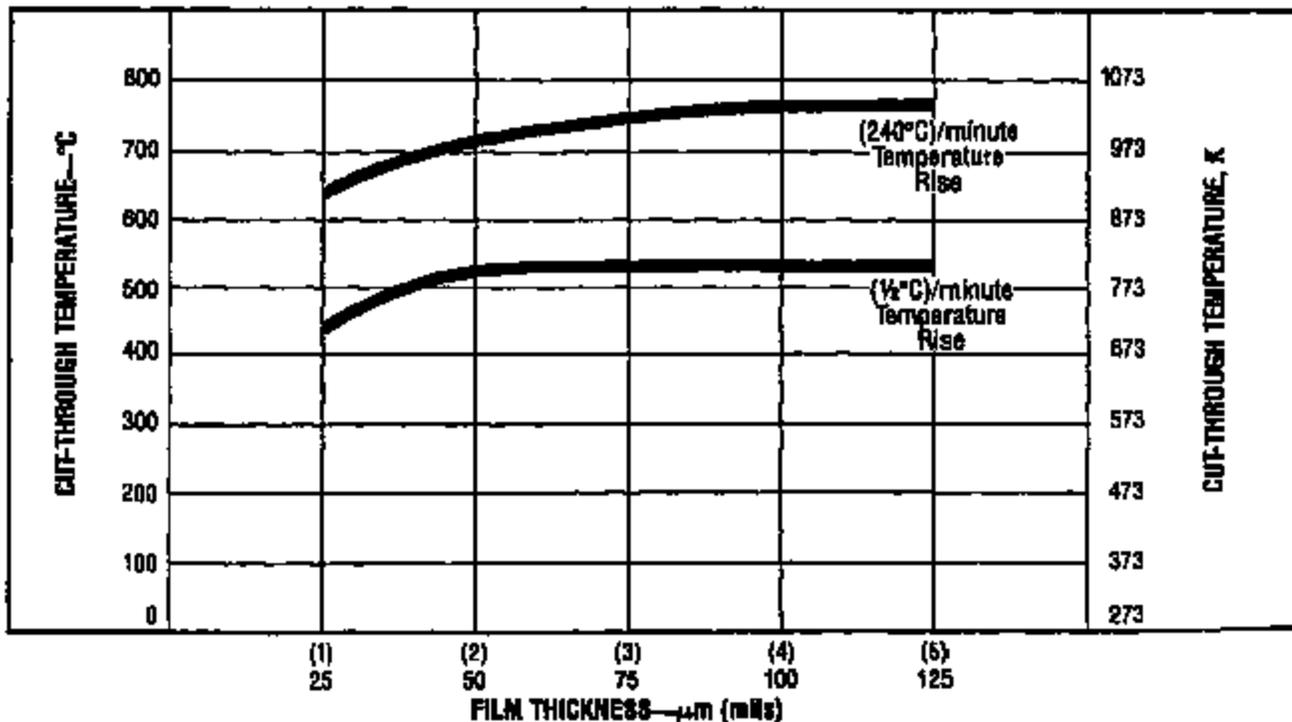
| Temperature Range    | "K"<br>$\text{m}/\text{m}\cdot\text{K} \times 10^{-4}$ |
|----------------------|--|
| 296-373K (23-100°C)  | 1.60   |
| 373-473K (100-200°C) | 3.10   |
| 473-573K (200-300°C) | 4.85   |
| 573-673K (300-400°C) | 7.75   |
| 296-673K (23-400°C)  | 4.55   |

## CUT-THROUGH AND COLD FLOW

Most organic films exhibit a tendency to flow or thin out under high compressive stresses, especially at elevated temperatures. KAPTON® polyimide film possesses an extremely high resistance to such stresses. Test procedures described in ASTM D-876-61 have been adapted to flat films to provide the data below. Stresses range from an infinitely high point load to 83 MPa (12,000 psi) at cut-through for a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) film.

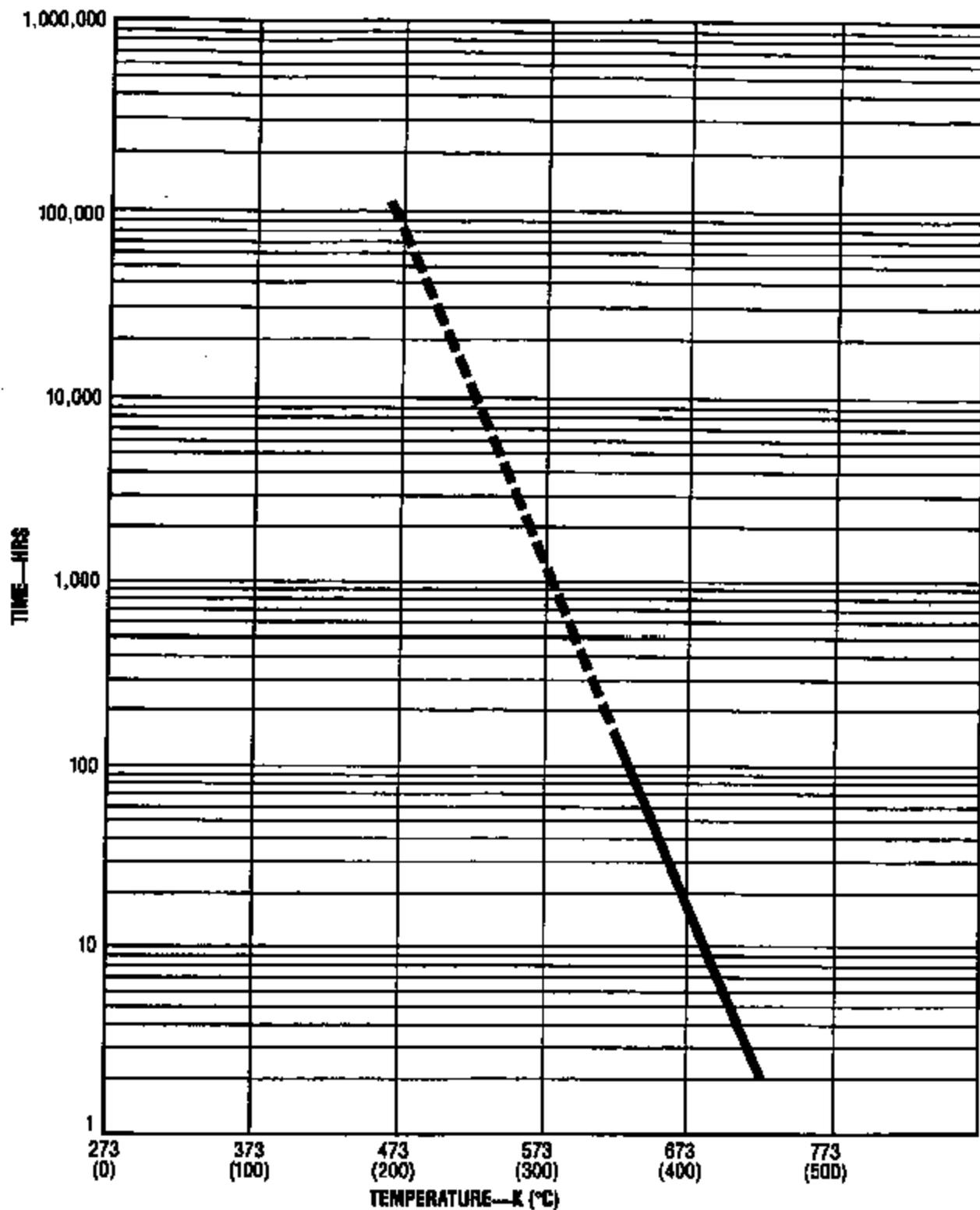
### CUT-THROUGH TEMPERATURE VS. RATE OF TEMPERATURE RISE AND GAUGE

(Type H Film)



# RESISTANCE TO CUT-THROUGH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



actual ———  
extrapolated - - - -

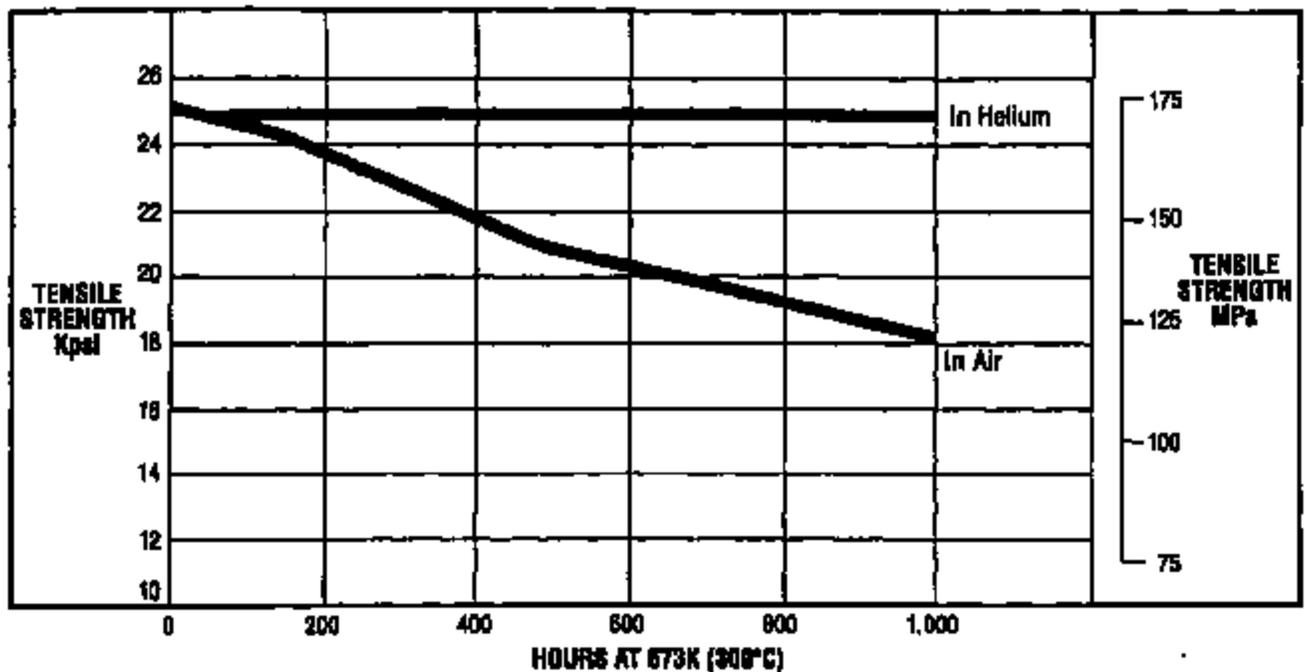
TI-NHTSA 018299

# THERMAL AGING

KAPTON® polyimide film is subject to oxidative degradation. Therefore its useful life is a function of both temperature and oxygen concentration in the test environment. The effect of these factors is shown below.

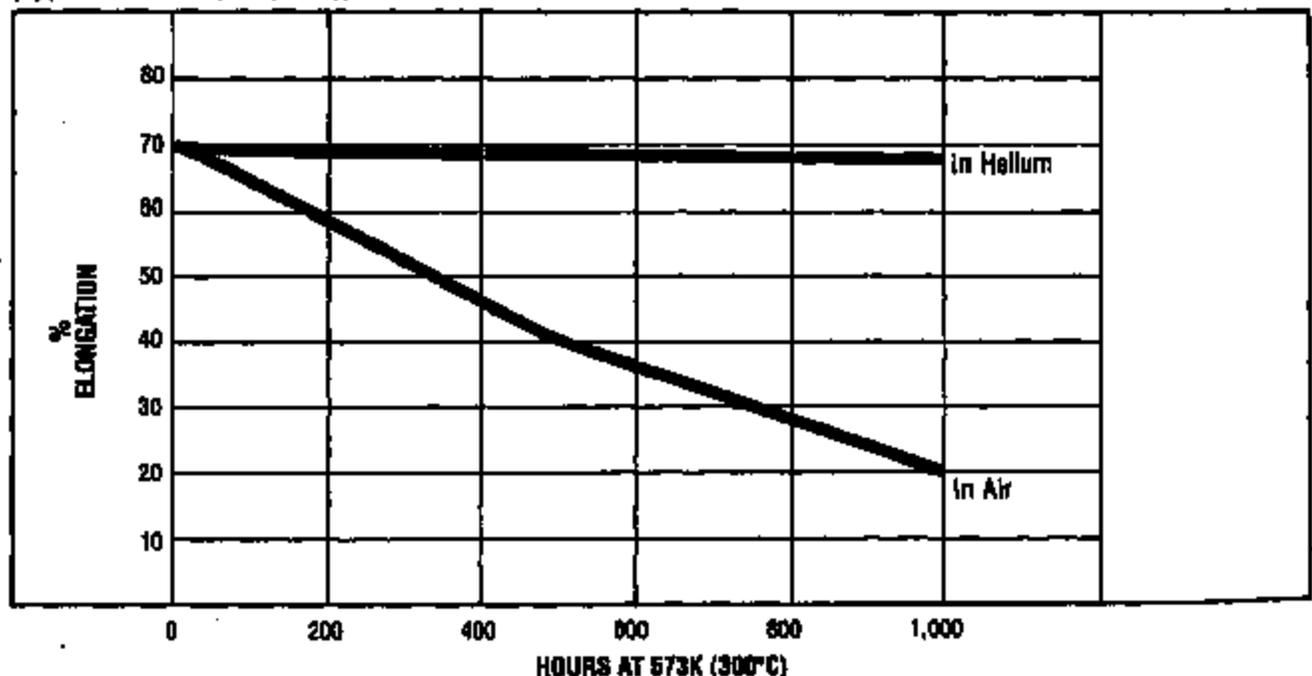
## TENSILE STRENGTH VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



## ULTIMATE ELONGATION VS. AGING AT 573K (300°C)

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

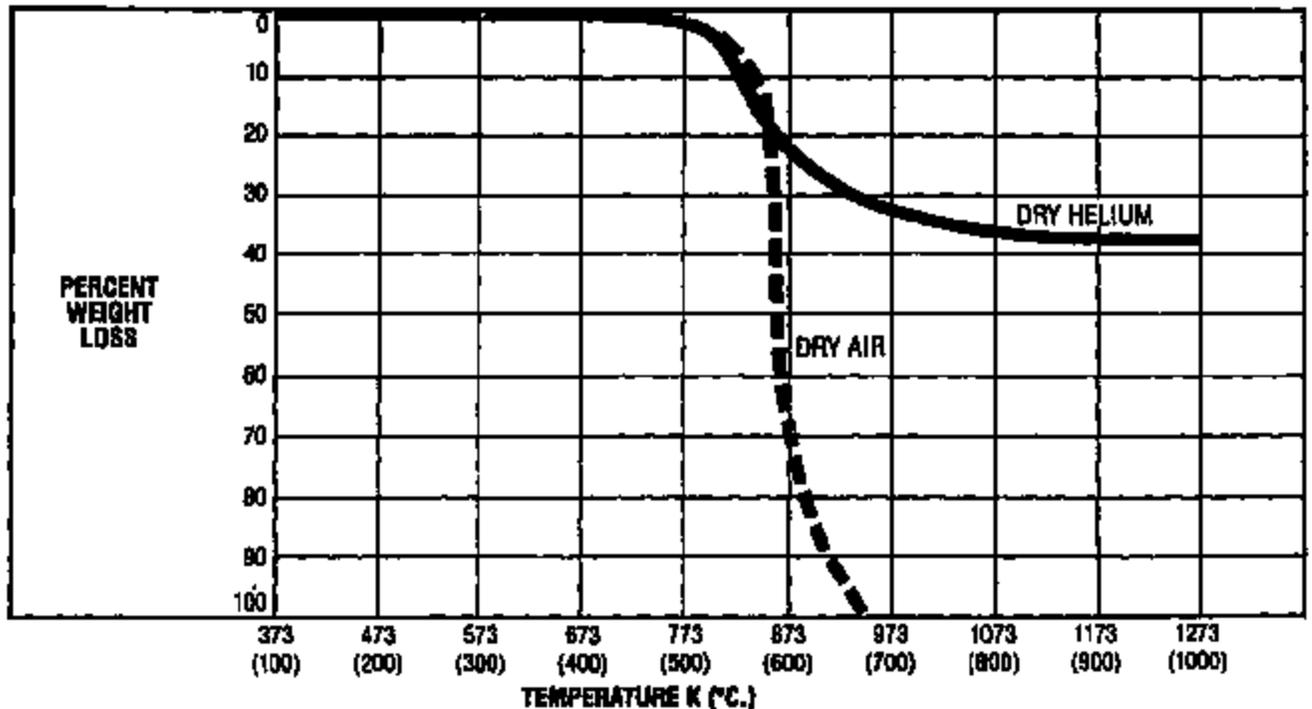


TI-NHTSA 018300

**TIME REQUIRED FOR REDUCTION IN ULTIMATE ELONGATION FROM 70% to 1%**  
 (Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

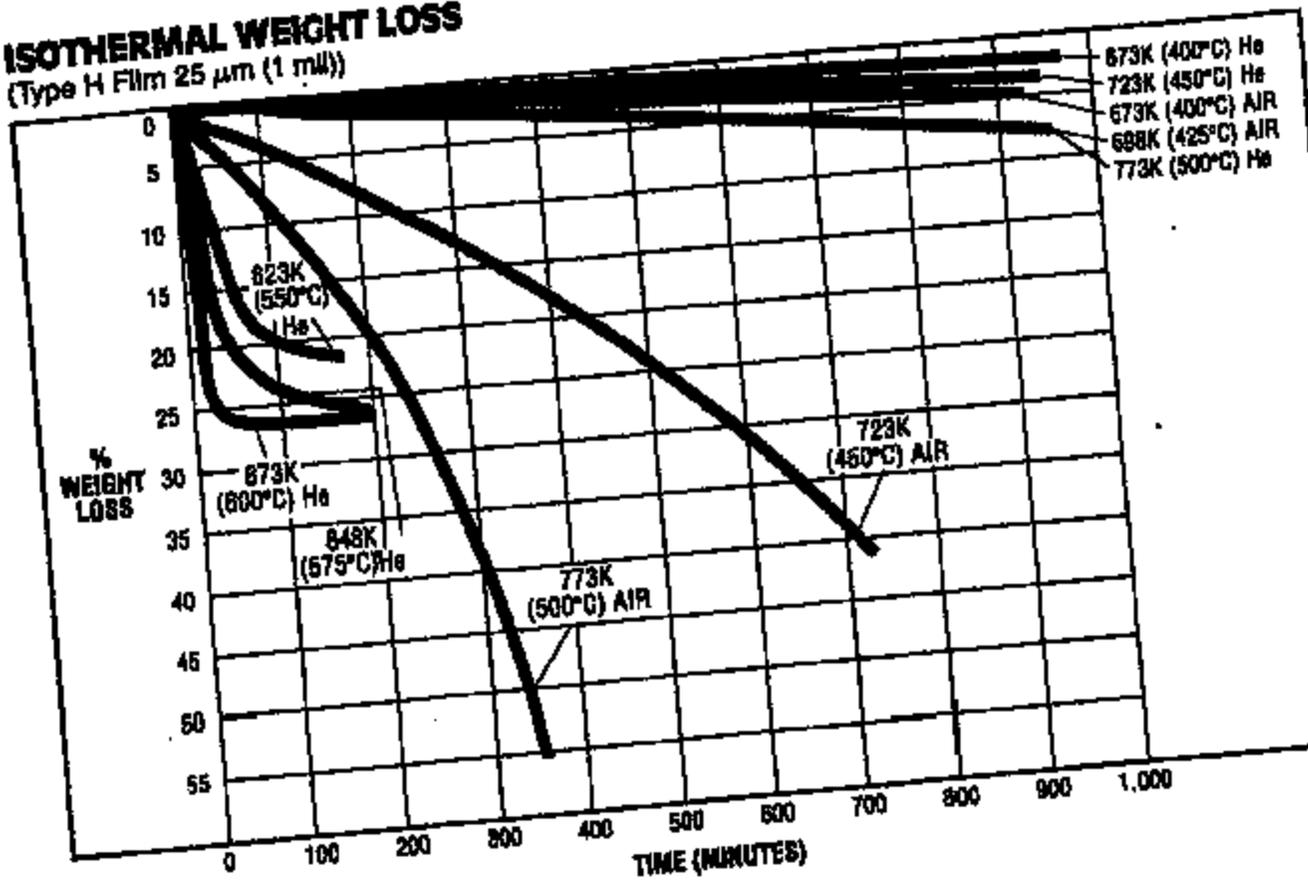
| Temperature  | Environment |          |
|--------------|-------------|----------|
|              | Air         | Helium   |
| 723K (450°C) | 2 hours     | 22 hours |
| 698K (425°C) | 5 hours     | 3½ days  |
| 673K (400°C) | 12 hours    | 2 weeks  |
| 648K (375°C) | 2 days      | 2 months |
| 623K (350°C) | 6 days      | 1 year   |
| 573K (300°C) | 3 months    | —        |
| 548K (275°C) | 1 year      | —        |
| 523K (250°C) | 8 years     | —        |

**WEIGHT LOSS AT (3°C)/MINUTE TEMPERATURE RISE**  
 (Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



# ISOTHERMAL WEIGHT LOSS

(Type H Film 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil))



TI-NHTSA 011

# ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

# KAPTON® Type H Film

## TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                   | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION                         | TEST METHOD   |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------|
| <b>Dielectric Strength</b> |                                    |  |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)   | 276 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (7,000 v/mil) | 60 hertz<br>$\frac{1}{4}$ " electrodes | ASTM D-149-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | 213 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 v/mil) |  |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | 181 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 v/mil) |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | 142 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 v/mil) |  |               |
| <b>Dielectric Constant</b> |                                    |  |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)   | 3.6                                | 1 kilohertz                            | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | 3.6                                |  |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | 3.7                                |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | 3.7                                |  |               |
| <b>Dissipation Factor</b>  |                                    |  |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)   | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz                            | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | .0025                              |  |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | .0025                              |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | .0027                              |  |               |
| <b>Volume Resistivity</b>  |                                    |  |               |
| 25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)   | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          | 125 volts                              | ASTM D-257-78 |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | $8 \times 10^{15}$ ohm-cm          |  |               |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | $5 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm          |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          |  |               |

# KAPTON® Type V Film

## TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                   | TYPICAL VALUE                      | TEST CONDITION                         | TEST METHOD   |
|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------|
| <b>Dielectric Strength</b> |                                    |  |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | 213 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (5,400 v/mil) | 60 hertz<br>$\frac{1}{4}$ " electrodes | ASTM D-149-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | 181 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (4,600 v/mil) |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | 142 v/ $\mu\text{m}$ (3,600 v/mil) |  |               |
| <b>Dielectric Constant</b> |                                    |  |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | 3.6                                | 1 kilohertz                            | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | 3.7                                |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | 3.7                                |  |               |
| <b>Dissipation Factor</b>  |                                    |  |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | .0025                              | 1 kilohertz                            | ASTM D-150-81 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | .0025                              |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | .0027                              |  |               |
| <b>Volume Resistivity</b>  |                                    |  |               |
| 50 $\mu\text{m}$ (2 mil)   | $8 \times 10^{15}$ ohm-cm          | 125 volts                              | ASTM D-257-78 |
| 75 $\mu\text{m}$ (3 mil)   | $5 \times 10^{15}$ ohm-cm          |  |               |
| 125 $\mu\text{m}$ (5 mil)  | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm          |  |               |

# KAPTON® Type F Film

## TYPICAL ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                   | 120F616                  | 150F019       | 250F029                |
|----------------------------|--------------------------|---------------|------------------------|
| <b>Dielectric Strength</b> |                          |               |                        |
| Total volts                | 7,500                    | 6,300         |                        |
| volts/ $\mu\text{m}$       | 287                      | 165           | 167                    |
| (volts/mil)                | (6,800)                  | (4,200)       | (4,000)                |
| <b>Dielectric Constant</b> | 2.8                      | 3.0           |                        |
| <b>Dissipation Factor</b>  | .0022                    | .0014         |                        |
| <b>Volume Resistivity</b>  |                          |               |                        |
| ohm-m @ 296K (23°C)        | $1.5 \times 10^{14}$     | $10^{14}$     | $7 \times 10^{13}$     |
| (ohm-cm.)                  | ( $1.5 \times 10^{13}$ ) | ( $10^{13}$ ) | ( $7 \times 10^{12}$ ) |
| ohm-m @ 473K (200°C)       | $6 \times 10^{12}$       | $10^{14}$     |                        |
| (ohm-cm.)                  | ( $5 \times 10^{11}$ )   | ( $10^{13}$ ) |                        |

## EFFECT OF HUMIDITY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

Because the water content of KAPTON® polyimide film can affect its electrical properties, electrical measurements were made on 1 mil film after exposure to environments of varying relative humidities at 296K (23°C).

The results of these measurements are given below.

## RELATIVE HUMIDITY VS. ELECTRICAL PROPERTIES OF KAPTON

| % RELATIVE HUMIDITY | AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH |         | DIELECTRIC CONSTANT | DISSIPATION FACTOR |
|---------------------|------------------------|---------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                     | V/ $\mu\text{m}$       | (V/mil) |                     |                    |
| 0                   | 307                    | (7,800) | 3.0                 | .0018              |
| 30                  | 287                    | (7,300) | 3.3                 | .0021              |
| 50                  | 278                    | (7,000) | 3.5                 | .0025              |
| 80                  | 256                    | (6,500) | 3.7                 | .0037              |
| 100                 | 244                    | (6,200) | 3.9                 | .0047              |

For calculations involving absolute water content, 60% RH in our study is equal to 1.3% water in the film and 100% RH is equal to 2.9% water, the maximum adsorption possible regardless of the driving force.

TI-NHTSA 018305

**To Place an Order or Check on Status**

- CALL: 800-222-6377
- TEL: 8717326
- TELETYPE TWX 510 666-2954/2217
- FAX: 302-733-9137 or  
1-800-477-9750

**TI-NHTSA 018306**

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

**In U.S.A.**

**Du Pont Company  
Electronics Department  
High Performance Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(800) 527-2601**

**In Canada**

**Du Pont Canada Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300**

**In Europe**

**Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Electronics Department  
50-52 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11**

**In Japan**

**Du Pont-Toray Co., Ltd.  
5-8, Nihonbashi-Honcho 1-chome  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103 Japan  
03 245 5061**

**In Brazil**

**Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Caixa Postal, 26 — Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil**

**In South East Asia**

**Du Pont Asia Pacific (Ltd.)  
1122 New World Office Building (East Wing)  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong, BCC  
03 734 5377**

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**

**Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120**



**TI-NHTSA 018307**

## INQUIRIES

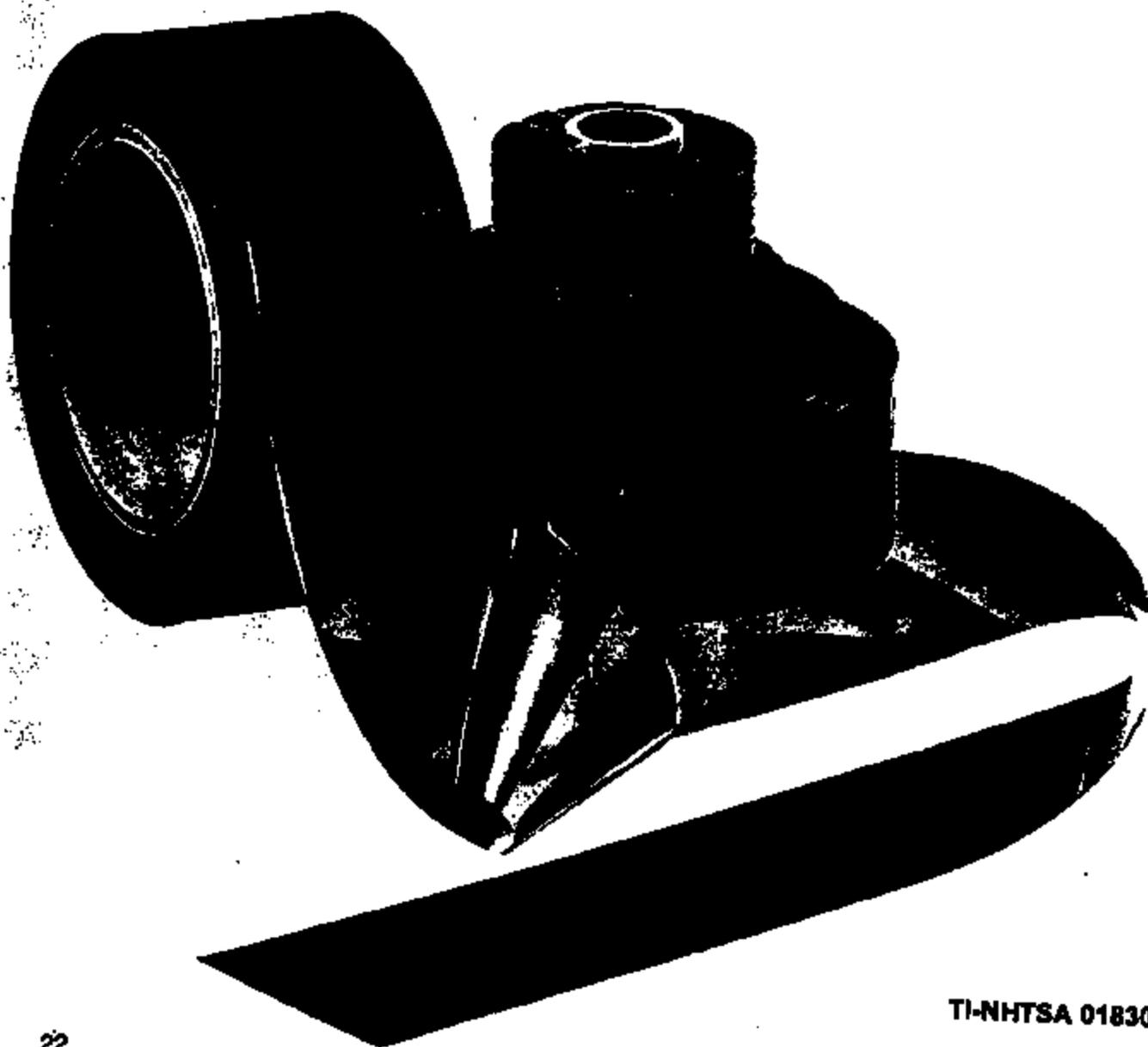
TI-NHTSA 018308

## NOMINAL CONSTRUCTION, Type F Film

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 3 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/2$  mil) and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/10$  mil). Example: 120F816 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 26  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $1/10$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |       |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|-------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils  |
| 120F816    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 26              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1   |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $1/2$ |
| 250F029    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 61              | 2    | 13            | $1/2$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR        |                      |
|------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------|
|            | mm              | Inches | m <sup>2</sup> /Kg | FT <sup>2</sup> /LB. |
| 120F816    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 21.3               | 104                  |
| 150F019    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 15.8               | 77                   |
| 250F029    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 11.1               | 49                   |



## KAPTON® Type V Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical chemical properties for Type V film are similar to Type H.

## KAPTON® Type F Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY   | 120F818         | 160F019        | 400F022        |
|--|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Moisture Absorption<br>@ 298K (25°C), 50% R.H.<br>98% R.H.                               | 1.3%<br>2.6%    | .6%<br>1.7%    | .4%<br>1.2%    |
| Water Vapor Permeability<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> -d<br>(gm./(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.) | 13.7<br>( 0.89) | 8.8<br>(0.57)  | 3.6<br>(0.23)  |
| g/m <sup>2</sup> -d-μm<br>(g./(100 in <sup>2</sup> )(24 hrs./mil)                        | 0.44<br>( 1.07) | 0.36<br>(0.85) | 0.14<br>(0.92) |

TI-NHTSA 018310

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                             | TYPICAL VALUES (-25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)) |   |                    | TEST CONDITION/METHOD                 |
|--------------------------------------|--|---|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                                      | % Tensile Retained                         | % Elongation Retained   | % Modulus Retained |                                       |
| RESISTANCE TO:                       |  |   |                    | Days Immersed at Room Temperature     |
| Benzene                              | 100  | 82  | 100                | 365                                   |
| Toluene                              | 99   | 91  | 97                 | 365                                   |
| Methanol                             | 100  | 73  | 140                | 365                                   |
| Acetone                              | 67   | 62  | 160                | 365                                   |
| 10% Sodium Hydroxide                 |  | Degrades  |                    | 5                                     |
| Glacial Acetic Acid                  | 85   | 62  | 102                | 36 days @ 383K (110°C)                |
| p-Cresol                             | 100  | 77  | 102                | 22 days @ 473K (200°C)                |
| Transformer Oil                      | 100  | 100   | 100                | 180 days @ 423K (150°C)               |
| Water pH = 1                         | 65   | 30  | 100                | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                |
| pH = 4.2                             | 65   | 30  | 100                | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                |
| pH = 7.0                             | 65   | 20  | 100                | 186 days @ 373K (100°C)               |
| pH = 8.9                             | 65   | 20  | 100                | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                |
| pH = 10.0                            | 60   | 10  | 100                | 4 days @ 373K (100°C)                 |
| RADIATION RESISTANCE                 |  |   |                    |                                       |
| Gamma (Savannah River)               |  | Still Flexible (180° Bend)  |                    | Exposure: $4.18 \times 10^7$ Gy       |
| Electron (Van de Graaff)             |  | Retains 50% of Original Elongation  |                    | Exposure: $6 \times 10^7$ Gy          |
| Neutron plus Gamma (Brookhaven)      |  | Darkened but tough  |                    | Exposure: $10^4$ Gy                   |
| FUNGUS RESISTANCE                    |  | Inert   |                    | Soil Burial                           |
| MOISTURE ABSORPTION                  |  | 1.3% Type H   |                    | 50% Relative Humidity at 296K (23°C)  |
|                                      |  | 2.9% Type H & V   |                    | Immersion for 24 hours at 296K (23°C) |
| HYGROSCOPIC COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION |  | $2.2 \times 10^{-4} \text{m/m}\%$ Relative Humidity   |                    | 295K (72°F) 20%-80% Relative Humidity |
| PERMEABILITY                         |  |   |                    |                                       |
| Gas                                  |  | $\text{ml/m}^2 \cdot \text{MPa} \cdot \text{day}$<br>( $\text{cc}/(100 \text{ in}^2) (24 \text{ hrs.}) (\text{atm}/\text{mil})$ ) |                    |                                       |
| Carbon Dioxide                       |  | 8.9<br>(45)   |                    | ASTM D-1434-63 @ 296K (23°C)          |
| Hydrogen                             |  | 38<br>(250)   |                    |                                       |
| Nitrogen                             |  | 0.9<br>(6)  |                    |                                       |
| Oxygen                               |  | 3.8<br>(25)   |                    |                                       |
| Helium                               |  | 83<br>(415)   |                    |                                       |
| Water Vapor                          |  | $\text{g}/\text{m}^2 \cdot \text{day}$<br>84<br>$\text{g}/(100 \text{ in}^2) (24 \text{ hrs.})/\text{mil}$<br>5.4                 |                    | ASTM E-98-63T                         |

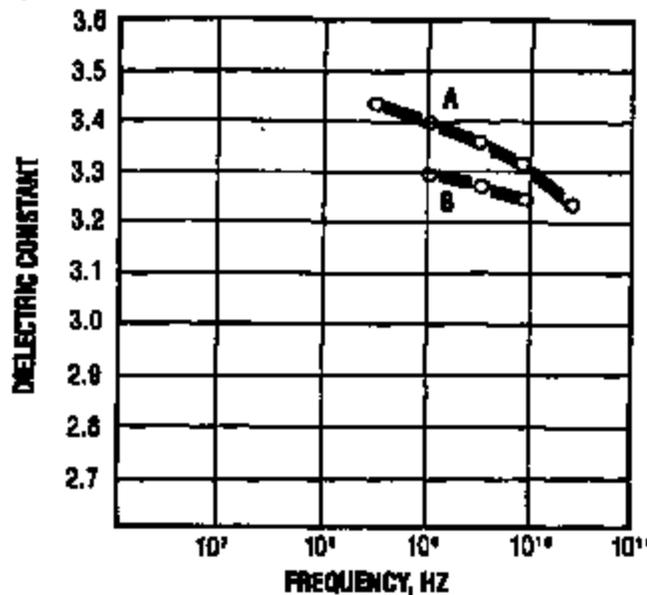
TI-NHTSA 016311

# CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

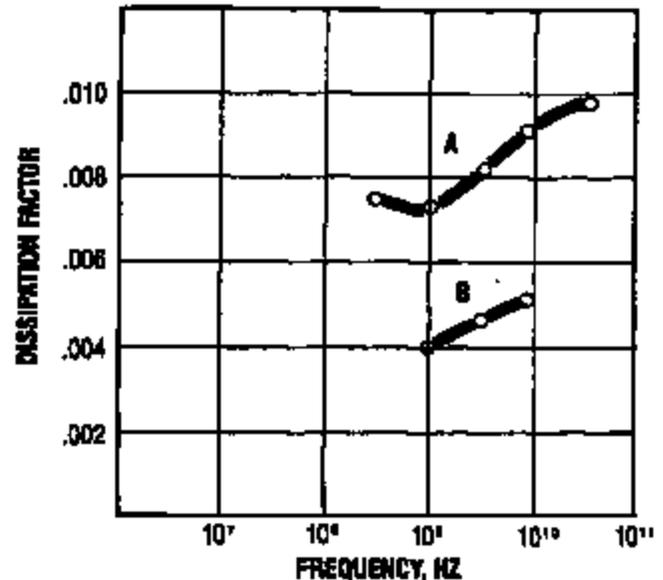
TI-NHTSA 018312

## DIELECTRIC PROPERTIES IN GIGAHERTZ FREQUENCY RANGE

(Type H Film, 125 $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



(Type H Film, 125 $\mu$ m (5 mil))\*



\*Technical Report AFML-TR-72-39—Curve A is 500H KAPTON as received and measured at 25°C and 45% RH with the electric field in the plane of the sheet. Curve B is the same measurement after conditioning the film at 100°C for 48 hours.

## TRACKING RESISTANCE

A 125  $\mu$ m (5 mil) KAPTON® polyimide film, Type H, has a tracking resistance of 183 seconds as measured by ASTM D-495-81. The failure was due to true tracking rather than erosion, etc.

## CORONA LIFE

Like all organic materials, KAPTON is attacked by corona and will ultimately fail dielectrically when exposed continuously to corona. At moderate levels of corona exposure, devices insulated with KAPTON have survived up to 3,000 hours, giving reasonable assurance that brief exposures to corona will not significantly affect the life of a properly designed insulation system based on KAPTON.

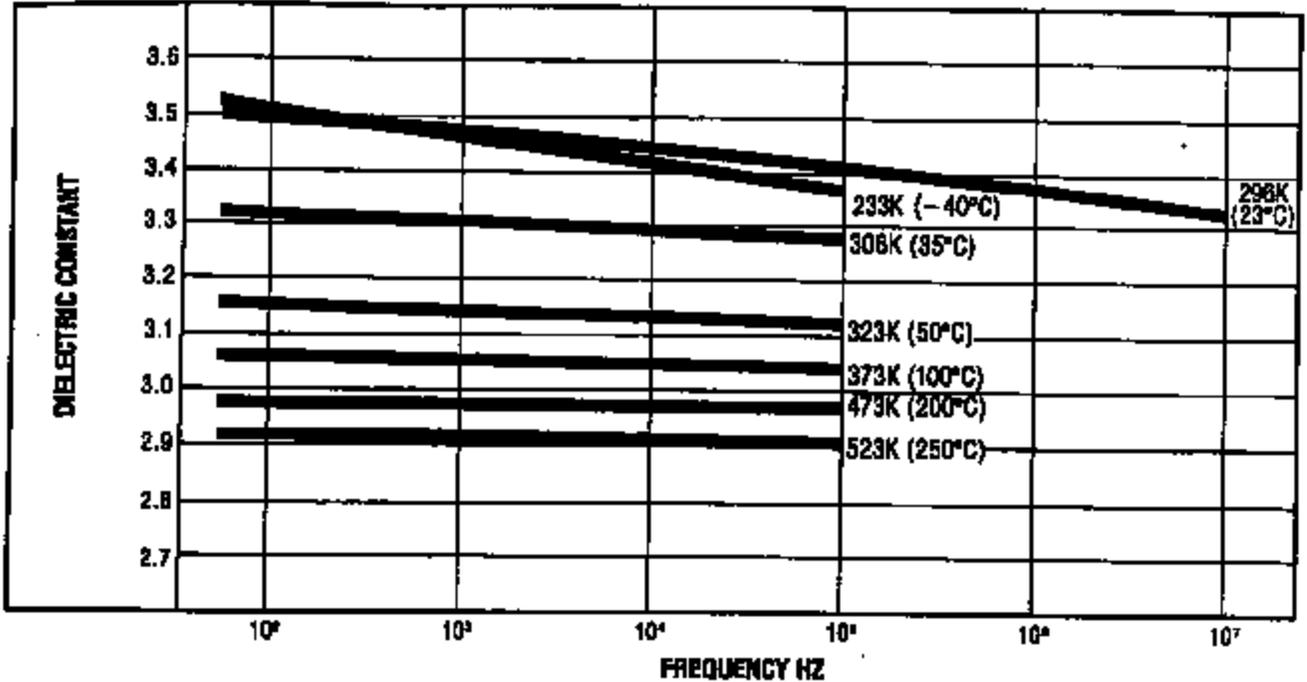
Corona inception voltage and corona intensity are functions of many parameters, including insulation thickness, air gap thickness, and device shape. Consult with a Du Pont technical representative on the suitability of KAPTON for specific applications where corona may be present.

# EFFECT OF FREQUENCY

The effects of frequency on the value of the dielectric constant and dissipation factor at various isotherms are shown below.

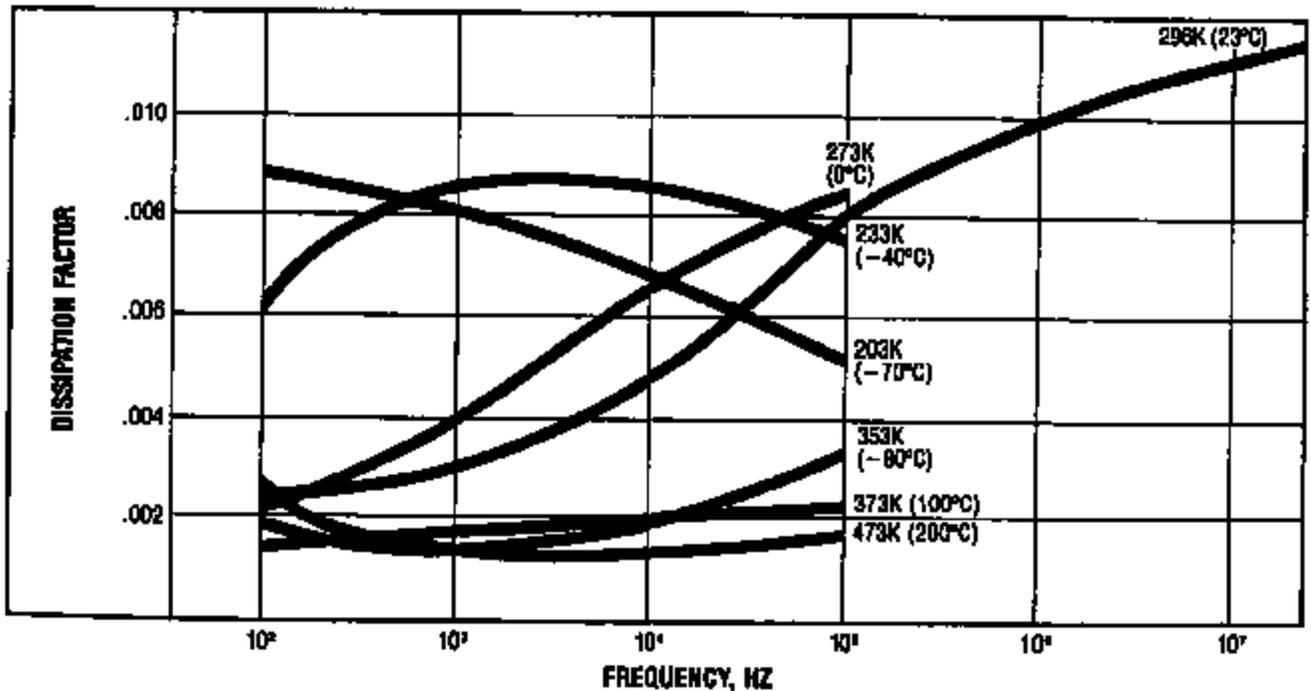
## DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))



## DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. FREQUENCY

(Type H Film 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil))

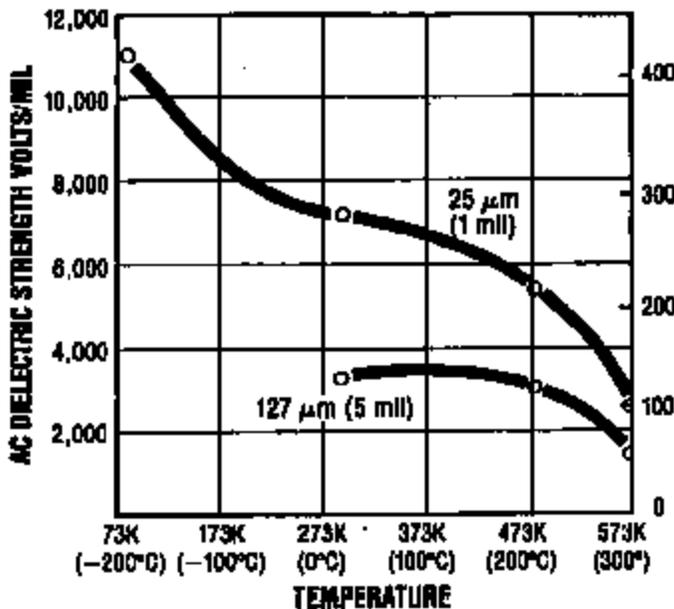


# EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE

As the graphs below indicate, extreme changes in temperature have relatively little effect on the excellent room temperature electrical properties of KAPTON.

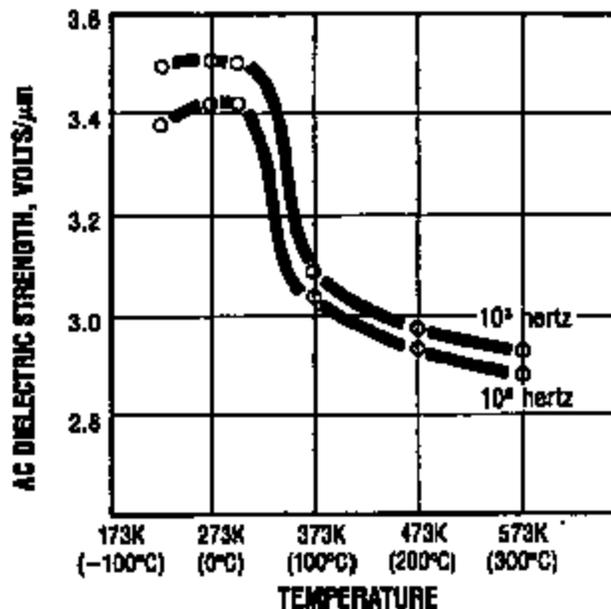
## AC DIELECTRIC STRENGTH VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film)



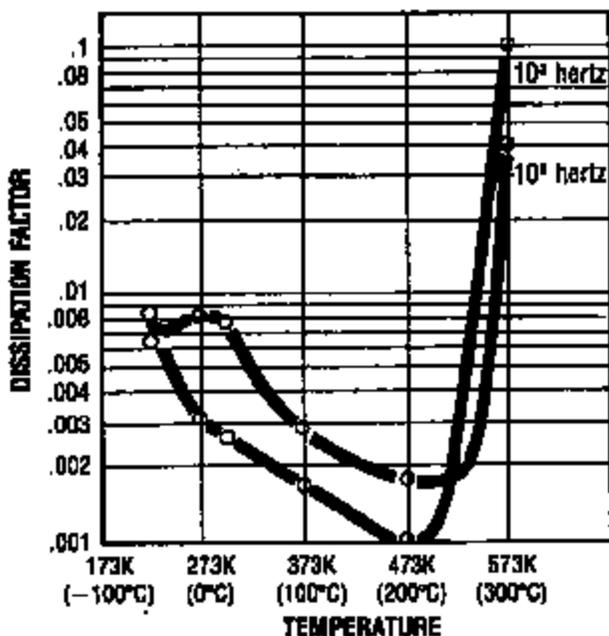
## DIELECTRIC CONSTANT VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film—25 μm (1 mil))



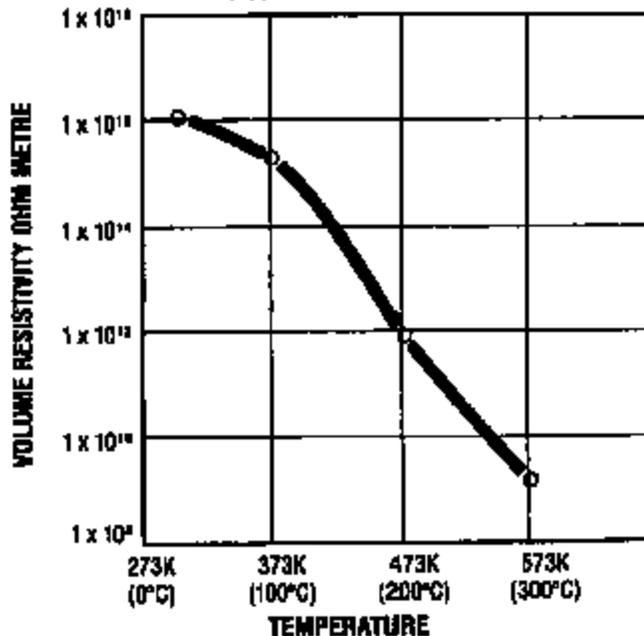
## DISSIPATION FACTOR VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25 μm (1 mil))



## VOLUME RESISTIVITY VS. TEMPERATURE

(Type H Film 25 μm (1 mil))





DuPont Polymers

Pete Galata  
Applications Engineer  
Pinnacle Plant/Vespel Products

DuPont Polymers  
P.O. Box 8100  
350 Bellevue Road  
Newark, DE 19714-8100  
Tel. (508) 248-3718 Fax (508) 248-3717

TI-NHTSA 018316

# CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

TI-NHTSA 018317

# Kapton

POLYIMIDE FILM

Circle 17 on Reader Service Card

## ADHESION TO KAPTON®

KAPTON® polyimide film, made only by Du Pont, is available in three basic film types. Type H KAPTON is 100% polyimide film. Type F is coated on one or both sides with a TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon adhesive and Type V is a plain polyimide film having superior dimensional stability properties. Typical property information for KAPTON is found in Bulletin E-72087, "Summary of Properties." Specifications are found in Bulletin E-87824, "Industry Specifications Bulletin FC-86-2." For flexible printed circuit applications the trade specification IPC-FC-231/Sheet 1, applies to KAPTON.

## ADHESIVE SELECTION

For some applications KAPTON must be bonded to other materials, such as copper foil, which requires the use of an adhesive. Optimum adhesion results are usually obtained from commercially coated KAPTON which is available from a variety of suppliers such as those listed in Bulletin E-72091, "Suppliers of Adhesive Coatings on KAPTON." This listing represents most of those companies offering coated KAPTON but should not be regarded as a complete listing. Detailed information on the use of these adhesive coated products can be obtained from the supplier's bulletins. Specific requirements for copper laminates produced as substrates for flexible printed circuits are outlined in trade specifications:

- USA: IPC-FC-241
- British: BS-4584
- German: DIN-40802

When commercially coated film is not suitable for an application, most vendors offer a dry film form of their adhesives for use as a bonding film in laminations. However, better adhesion is normally obtained from commercial solution coatings than from the dry bonding film. The dry film adhesive does have the advantage that it can be cut to shapes which cover only that portion of the polyimide film where adhesion is desired.

If neither commercially coated polyimide film nor adhesive bonding film is suitable for the application, the remaining option is for the user to apply a solution adhesive. Some generic classes of adhesives which bond KAPTON include acrylics, epoxies, butyral-phenolics, polyesters, silicones, urethanes, fluorocarbons and blends of these materials.

Selection of an adhesive is usually dependent on the properties required of the adhesive and the demands of the application. Property considerations are the thermal rating, chemical resistance, fill and flow characteristics, flexibility, peel strength, flammability, moisture resistance and insulation resistance. Also to be considered is the ease of processing, lamination temperature and whether the lamination is to be made in continuous roll equipment or in a platen press.

## ADHESIVE PROPERTIES

Adhesives used with KAPTON Type H are usually a modified version of the generic adhesive family (e.g., modified-epoxy). These formulations are proprietary to the suppliers of coated KAPTON and require specific processing conditions to achieve the maximum bond strength. Always use the supplier's recommended lamination conditions for the specific adhesive you select.

Listed in Table 1 are several adhesive types along with information on typical lamination temperatures and maximum operating temperatures (short term exposure). When using an epoxy adhesive, anhydride curing agents are preferred. If an amine curing agent must be used, avoid an excess of curing agent as the free alkaline materials can degrade the polyimide.

TABLE 1

| Adhesive Types               | Lamination Temperatures °F (°C) | Maximum Operating Temperature °F (°C) |
|------------------------------|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Fluorocarbons                | 550-600 (290-315)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Polyimides                   | 500-700 (260-370)               | to 650 (345)                          |
| Epoxies                      | 73-450 ( 23-230)                | to 600 (315)                          |
| Pressure Sensitive Silicones | 73-300 ( 23-150)                | to 500 (260)                          |
| Rubber-Phenolics             | 300-400 (150-205)               | to 500 (260)                          |
| Acrylics                     | 350-375 (175-180)               | to 550 (290)                          |
| Polyesters                   | 275-300 (135-150)               | to 220 (105)                          |

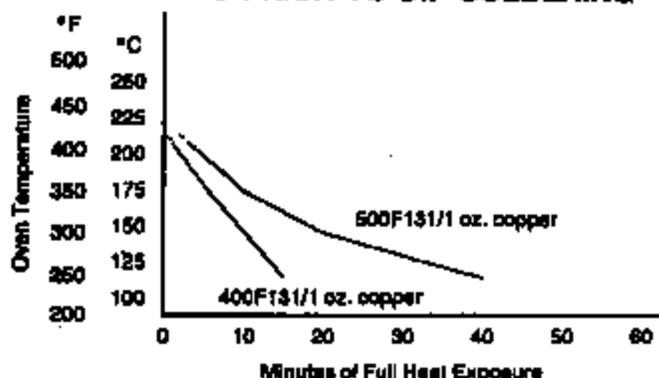
Solution forms of most of the adhesives above are available from suppliers of adhesives to the electronics industry. Listings of suppliers can be found in buyer's guides for electronic products. Bulletin E-74149, "Suppliers of Adhesives to the Electronics Industry," provides a representative listing of adhesive suppliers who can be consulted with for specific adhesive needs.



TI-NHTSA 018318

Given in Figure 3 are minimum times to dry laminates of Type F to copper prior to dip soldering. The times are different than in Figure 2 due to the presence of the copper foil.

**FIGURE 3  
DRYING CONDITIONS FOR KAPTON TYPE F  
LAMINATES PRIOR TO DIP SOLDERING**



### SOLDERING AND PRESS CONDITIONS FOR TYPE H LAMINATES

The recommended predrying conditions prior to dip soldering and platen pressing laminates based on type H film will vary according to type of thermoset adhesive used in addition to factors mentioned for Type F laminates. The moisture retention and permeability of the film and adhesive must be considered along with the impermeability of the copper foil layers. Consult your laminate supplier for recommended predrying conditions specific to the combination of materials supplied.

### EFFECTS OF HUMIDITY ON PEEL STRENGTH

Humidity can have a large effect on peel strength with certain adhesive systems, and RH ought to be controlled in peel strength measurements. A summary of our investigation into this phenomenon is given in Table III. Results show that those adhesives having functional groups capable of absorbing water vapor will promote high peel strengths at high RH and low peel strengths at low RH. Between an RH of 10% and an RH of 70%, the effect can be as large as 6 lbs. per lineal inch (10.5 N/cm). Those adhesives which do not have hygroscopic functional groups are not affected by RH changes in terms of peel values.

**TABLE III  
EFFECTS OF RELATIVE HUMIDITY  
ON PEEL STRENGTH**

| Adhesive Type    | Peel Strength, lb./in. (N/cm) |             |
|------------------|-------------------------------|-------------|
|                  | 10% RH                        | 70% RH      |
| Acrylic          | 5.8 (10.2)                    | 11.5 (20.1) |
| Epoxy-Amide      | 5.4 ( 9.5)                    | 10.0 (17.5) |
| Epoxy-Novolac    | 2.0 ( 3.5)                    | 2.1 ( 3.7)  |
| Phenolic-Butyral | 3.8 ( 6.7)                    | 5.2 ( 9.1)  |
| Phenolic-Nitrile | 4.7 ( 8.2)                    | 4.3 ( 7.5)  |

### EFFECT OF SURFACE ON PEEL STRENGTH

The top surface of KAPTON is referred to as the "bright" or "shiny" side. The bottom side is "dull" and purposely roughened in the manufacture of the film to improve film handling characteristics. Most adhesives bond better to the dull side of the film. The effect is generally 1-2 lbs. per lineal inch (1.8-3.5 N/cm) but can be as high as 4 lbs. per inch (7.0 N/cm) or negligible depending on the adhesive system used.

Experience has also shown that peel strength normally increases with the thickness of the film. Within a laminate based on a given film thickness, a range of peel strengths can also be expected, which is inherent in the film surface, the adhesive system and the test method applied. For example, a typical peel strength range for an acrylic adhesive is 6 lbs./in. (10.5 N/cm). For 100H this range can result in values as low as 2 lbs./in. (3.5 N/cm).

Unless specifically recommended by the adhesive supplier, the surface of KAPTON should be used as received. If the film has been contaminated with grease or oils, it should be cleaned with solvent (such as methylethyl ketone or toluene). Metal surfaces should be thoroughly cleaned. For best adhesion, they should be roughened mechanically or by chemical treatment.

When higher adhesion levels are required for a given adhesive system, the range of the peel strength values for the laminate may usually be reduced if the surface of the film is mechanically or chemically abraded, light pumice scrubbing or caustic etching. Caution must be exercised with any such treatment to avoid damaging the film.

### EFFECT OF THERMAL TREATMENT ON PEEL STRENGTH

High thermal treatment of KAPTON will often improve bondability. Temperatures of about 400°C for as long as 5-10 minutes are required, and structural changes probably occur.

Studies of adherability of typical printed circuit adhesives to heat treated KAPTON and standard KAPTON have shown that heat treatment provides an advantage with most adhesives. The greatest advantage was gained with acrylic, epoxy, phenolic butyral and phenolic nitriles. Improvement over standard film averaged from 40% to 97% for these adhesive types.

# KAPTON® Type H Film

25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

## CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY                             | TYPICAL VALUES (-25 $\mu\text{m}$ (1 mil)) |  |                    | TEST CONDITION/METHOD                 |
|--------------------------------------|--|--|--------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                                      | % Tensile Retained                         | % Elongation Retained  | % Modulus Retained |                                       |
| RESISTANCE TO:                       |  |  |                    | Days Immersed at Room Temperature     |
| Benzene                              | 100  | 82   | 100                | 365                                   |
| Toluene                              | 99   | 91   | 97                 | 365                                   |
| Methanol                             | 100  | 73   | 140                | 365                                   |
| Acetone                              | 87   | 62   | 160                | 365                                   |
| 10% Sodium Hydroxide                 |  | Degrades   |                    | 5                                     |
| Glacial Acetic Acid                  | 85   | 82   | 102                | 36 days @ 383K (110°C)                |
| p-Cresol                             | 100  | 77   | 102                | 22 days @ 473K (200°C)                |
| Transformer Oil                      | 100  | 100  | 100                | 180 days @ 423K (150°C)               |
| Water pH = 1                         | 65   | 30   | 100                | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                |
| pH = 4.2                             | 65   | 30   | 100                | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                |
| pH = 7.0                             | 65   | 20   | 100                | 166 days @ 373K (100°C)               |
| pH = 8.9                             | 65   | 20   | 100                | 14 days @ 373K (100°C)                |
| pH = 10.0                            | 80   | 10   | 100                | 4 days @ 373K (100°C)                 |
| RADIATION RESISTANCE                 |  |  |                    |                                       |
| Gamma (Savannah River)               |  | Still Flexible (180° Bend)   |                    | Exposure: $4.16 \times 10^7$ Gy       |
| Electron (Van de Graaff)             |  | Retains 50% of Original Elongation   |                    | Exposure: $6 \times 10^7$ Gy          |
| Neutron plus Gamma (Brookhaven)      |  | Darkened but tough   |                    | Exposure: $10^8$ Gy                   |
| FUNGUS RESISTANCE                    |  | Inert  |                    | Soil Burial                           |
| MOISTURE ABSORPTION                  |  | 1.3% Type H  |                    | 50% Relative Humidity at 296K (23°C)  |
|                                      |  | 2.9% Type H & V  |                    | Immersion for 24 hours at 296K (23°C) |
| HYGROSCOPIC COEFFICIENT OF EXPANSION |  | $2.2 \times 10^{-3}$ m/m/% Relative Humidity   |                    | 295K (72°F) 20%–80% Relative Humidity |
| PERMEABILITY                         |  |  |                    |                                       |
| Gas                                  |  | $\text{ml/m}^2 \cdot \text{MPa} \cdot \text{day}$<br>( $\text{cc}/(100 \text{ in}^2)$ (24 hrs.) (atm/mil)) |                    |                                       |
| Carbon Dioxide                       |  | 6.9<br>(45)  |                    | ASTM D-1434-63 @ 296K (23°C)          |
| Hydrogen                             |  | 38<br>(250)  |                    |                                       |
| Nitrogen                             |  | 0.9<br>(6)   |                    |                                       |
| Oxygen                               |  | 3.8<br>(25)  |                    |                                       |
| Helium                               |  | 63<br>(415)  |                    |                                       |
| Water Vapor                          |  | $\text{g/m}^2 \cdot \text{day}$<br>84<br>$\text{g}/(100 \text{ in}^2)$ (24 hrs.)/mil<br>5.4                |                    | ASTM E-96-63T                         |

**In U.S.A.**  
Du Pont Company  
Polymer Products Department  
Industrial Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19888  
800-627-2601

**In Canada**  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Packaging Division  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3900

**In Europe**  
Du Pont de Nemours International  
Polymer Products Department  
78-82 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

**In The Far East**  
Du Pont Japan Limited  
Kowa Building No. 2  
11-39 Akasaka 1-chome  
Minato-Ku  
Tokyo 107, Japan  
011-81-3-585-5611

**In Brazil**  
Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Divisao de Plasticos or Elastomeros  
Caixa Postal, 26 - Alphaville  
08400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**  
Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Road Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19888  
(302) 772-6120

All technical advice, recommendations and services are rendered by the Seller gratis. They are based on technical data which the Seller believes to be reliable, and are intended for use at their own discretion and risk by persons having skill and know-how. Seller assumes no responsibility for results obtained or damages incurred here through their use by Buyer in whole or in part. Such recommendations, technical advice or services are not to be taken as a license to operate under or intended to suggest infringement of any existing patent.



TI-NHTSA 018321

## KAPTON® Type V Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

Typical chemical properties for Type V film are similar to Type H.

## KAPTON® Type F Film

### CHEMICAL PROPERTIES

| PROPERTY   | 120F016         | 150F018        | 400F022        |
|--|-----------------|----------------|----------------|
| Moisture Absorption<br>@ 298K (25°C), 50% R.H.<br>98% R.H.                               | 1.3%<br>2.5%    | .8%<br>1.7%    | .4%<br>1.2%    |
| Water Vapor Permeability<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> -d<br>(gm./(100 in <sup>2</sup> ) (24 hrs.) | 13.7<br>( 0.89) | 8.8<br>(0.57)  | 3.6<br>(0.23)  |
| g/m <sup>2</sup> -d-μm<br>(g./(100 in <sup>2</sup> )(24 hrs./mil)                        | 0.44<br>( 1.07) | 0.35<br>(0.85) | 0.14<br>(0.92) |

TI-NHTSA 018322

**Kapton®**  
Polyimide Film

**DuPont**  
**Electronics**

---

**High Performance Films**

**TI-NHTSA 018323**

---

---

**TI-NHTSA 018324**

If you need additional information, please  
contact our Customer Services Center

**Du Pont Electronics**

**HPF Customer Services**

**Wilmington, Delaware 19880**

**Product Information: 1-800-237-4357**

**Ordering Information: 1-800-237-2374**

**United States**  
**Headquarters**  
Du Pont Electronics  
Barley Mill Plaza  
P.O. Box 80019  
Wilmington, DE 19880-0019  
Product Information: 1-800-237-4367  
Ordering Information: 1-800-237-2374

**Electronics Technology Center**  
Du Pont Electronics  
14 T.W. Alexander Drive  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
(919) 248-5000  
Fax: 919-248-5550

**Canada**  
Du Pont Canada Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
7070 Mississauga Road  
Box 2200, Streetsville  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3 Canada  
(416) 821-3300  
Fax: 416-821-5000

**Latin America**  
**Argentina**  
Du Pont Argentina S.A.  
Av. Eduardo Madero 1020  
11061 Buenos Aires  
54-1-312-2011  
Fax: 54-111-1328

**Brazil**  
Du Pont do Brasil S.A.  
Av. Presidente Kennedy, 511  
09900 - Diadema  
Sao Paulo - Brazil  
55-11-445-3711  
Fax: 55-11-445-3992

**Mexico**  
Du Pont, S.A. de C.V.  
Homero 206-10  
Col. Chapultepec Morales  
Mexico, D.F. 11570  
525-250-9033  
Fax: 525-250-3945

**Venezuela**  
Du Pont de Venezuela C.A.  
Apartado Del Este 51682  
Caracas 1080-A, Venezuela  
58-2-82-6022  
Fax: 58-2-82-9442

**Europe**  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
P.O. Box 50  
2, chemin du Pavillon  
CH-1218 La Grand-Saconnex  
Geneva, Switzerland  
41 (22) 717-5111  
Fax: 41 (22) 717-5108

**Asia Pacific**  
**Japan**  
Du Pont Japan Ltd.  
Du Pont Tower, Shin-Nikko Building  
10-1, Toranomon 2-chome  
Minato-ku, Tokyo  
105 Japan  
81-3-3585-5511  
Fax: 81-3-3224-8883

**ASEAN**  
Du Pont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
1 Maritime Square  
07-01, World Trade Centre  
Singapore 0409  
65-273-2244  
Fax: 65-272-6085

**Australia**  
Du Pont (Australia) Ltd.  
Northside Gardens  
168 Walker Street  
North Sydney, NSW 2060  
Australia  
61-2-923-5111  
Fax: 61-2-929-7217

**Hong Kong/China**  
Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Bldg  
East Wing  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
852-734-5345  
Fax: 852-724-4458

**Korea**  
Du Pont Korea Ltd.  
8th Floor, Kyobo Bldg.  
1, Chongro 1-Ka, Chongro-Ku  
Seoul 110-714, Korea  
82-2-721-5114  
Fax: 82-2-732-6830

**Taiwan**  
Du Pont Taiwan Ltd.  
13th Floor, Hung Kuo Building  
157 Tun Hwa North Road  
Taipei, Taiwan 10690, R.O.C.  
886-2-719-1889  
Fax: 886-2-712-0444

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the Du Pont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

**Du Pont Electronics**



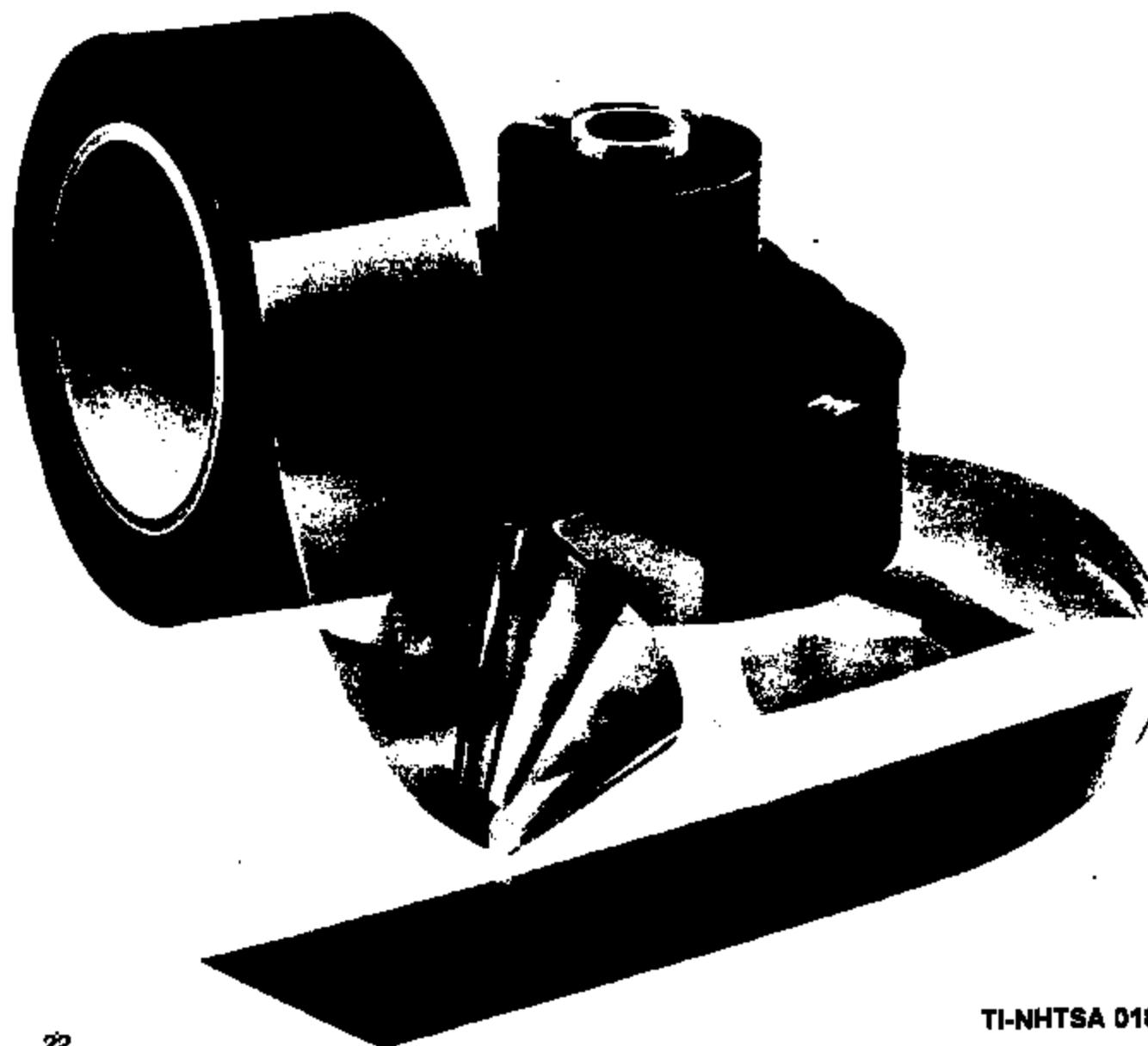
**TI-NHTSA 018325**

# NOMINAL CONSTRUCTION, Type F Film

In the KAPTON® Type F order code of 3 digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base KAPTON in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of TEFLON® FEP fluorocarbon resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{2}$  mil) and 6 to represent 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{10}$  mil). Example: 120F616 is a 120 gauge structure consisting of a 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1-mil) base film with a 2.5  $\mu\text{m}$  ( $\frac{1}{10}$  mil) coating of TEFLON on each side. Illustrated are 3 examples of the many types available.

| ORDER CODE | NOMINAL THICKNESS |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |      | "KAPTON" TYPE H |      | "TEFLON" FEP  |               |
|------------|-------------------|------|---------------|------|-----------------|------|---------------|---------------|
|            | $\mu\text{m}$     | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils | $\mu\text{m}$   | mils | $\mu\text{m}$ | mils          |
| 120F616    | 30                | 1.2  | 2.5           | 0.1  | 25              | 1    | 2.5           | 0.1           |
| 150F019    | 38                | 1.5  | 0             | 0    | 25              | 1    | 13            | $\frac{1}{2}$ |
| 250F029    | 64                | 2.5  | 0             | 0    | 51              | 2    | 13            | $\frac{1}{2}$ |

| ORDER CODE | STANDARD WIDTHS |        | AREA FACTOR        |                      |
|------------|-----------------|--------|--------------------|----------------------|
|            | mm              | inches | m <sup>2</sup> /Kg | FT <sup>2</sup> /LB. |
| 120F616    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 21.3               | 104                  |
| 150F019    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 15.8               | 77                   |
| 250F029    | 3.18-914        | 1/8-36 | 11.1               | 49                   |



**United States**  
Headquarters  
Du Pont Electronics  
Berley Mill Plaza  
P.O. Box 80013  
Wilmington, DE 19880-0013  
(800) 217-4367

**Eastern Electronics Center**  
Du Pont Electronics  
25 Burlington Mall Rd  
Burlington, MA 01803  
(617) 273-8000

**Western Electronics Center**  
Du Pont Electronics  
McCardees Towers, Suite 400  
3648 Freedom Circle  
Santa Clara, CA 95054  
(408) 982-5200

**Electronics Technology Center**  
Du Pont Electronics  
14 T.W. Alexander Drive  
Research Triangle Park, NC 27709  
(919) 248-8000

**Canada**  
Du Pont Canada, Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
7070 Mississauga Rd  
Box 2200, Streetsville  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H5  
(416) 821-3300

**Latin America**  
Du Pont de Brasil S.A.  
Electronics Department  
Alameda Hebeouru, 606  
05400 - Alphaville, Barueri  
Sao Paulo - SP  
05-11-421-8883

**Du Pont, S.A. de C.V.**  
Electronics Department  
Hornos #208 - 10th Floor  
11570 Mexico, D.F.  
02-6-280-90 33

**Europe**  
Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Du Pont Electronics  
P.O. Box 90  
2, Chemin du Pavillon  
CH-1218 Le Grand-Saconnex  
Geneve, Switzerland  
41-22-717-6111

**Japan**  
Du Pont Far East Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
Du Pont Tower, Shin-Nishi Bldg  
10-1, Toranomon 2-chome  
Minato-ku, Tokyo 106  
81-9-224-6131

**Asia Pacific**  
Du Pont Far East Inc.  
Du Pont Electronics  
1 Maritime Square  
#07-01, World Trade Centre  
Singapore 0409  
65-273-2244

**Du Pont Asia Pacific Ltd.**  
Du Pont China Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Bldg.  
East Wing  
Sallybury Road  
Kowloon, Hong Kong  
852-3-734-8348

**Du Pont Korea Ltd.**  
9th Floor, Kyobo Bldg.  
1, Chongro 1-KA, Chongro-Ku  
Seoul 110-714, Korea  
82-2-734-8061

**Du Pont Taiwan, Ltd.**  
7/F, International Bldg.  
6 Tung Hua North Road  
Taipei 106  
Taiwan  
886-2-761-4221

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the Du Pont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patents.

**DuPont Electronics**  
Share the power of our resources.



T1-NHTSA 018327

## INQUIRIES

This technical information, offered without charge as part of our service to customers, is based upon our testing and experience and is believed to be reliable. However, the Du Pont Company makes no guarantee as to results achieved by others and assumes no obligation or liability in connection with the use of this information which is intended for use by persons having technical skills and at their own discretion and risk. Determination of product suitability for any specific application is the responsibility of the user. This information is not intended as a license to operate under, or a recommendation to infringe, any patent of Du Pont or others covering any material or use.

**In U.S.A.**

Du Pont Company  
Electronics Department  
High Performance Films Division  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(800) 527-2601

**In Canada**

Du Pont Canada Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200 Streetsville Postal Station  
Mississauga, Ontario  
L5M 2H3  
(416) 821-3300

**In Europe**

Du Pont de Nemours International S.A.  
Electronics Department  
50-52 Route des Acacias  
CH-1211 Geneva 24, Switzerland  
(022) 37 81 11

**In Japan**

Du Pont-Toray Co., Ltd.  
5-8, Nihonbashi-Honcho 1-chome  
Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103 Japan  
03 245 5061

**In Brazil**

Du Pont do Brasil S/A  
Caixa Postal, 26 — Alphaville  
06400 Barueri/Sao Paulo, Brazil

**In South East Asia**

Du Pont Asia Pacific (Ltd.)  
1122 New World Office Building (East Wing)  
Salsbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong, BCC  
03 734 5377

**Worldwide (Except Europe)**

Du Pont Company  
International Customer Services  
Concord Plaza-Read Bldg.  
Wilmington, DE 19898  
(302) 772-6120



**TI-NHTSA 018329**

**TO PLACE AN ORDER OR CHECK ON STATUS:**

- CALL: 800-222-8377
- TELE: 6717325
- TELETYPE: TWX 610 686-2864/2917
- FAX: 302-733-8137 OR  
1-800-477-5790



DuPont Polymers

Fate Golets  
Applications Engineer  
Fencader Plant/Vespeal Products

DuPont Polymers  
P.O. Box 6100  
350 Baltimore Road  
Newark, DE 19714-8100  
Tel. (508) 248-3718 Fax (508) 248-3717

TI-NHTSA 018331



DuPont High Performance Films

# Kapton<sup>®</sup> polyimide film

---



## Table of Contents

|  |    |
|--|----|
| <b>General Information</b> .....             | 1  |
| <b>Physical and Thermal Properties</b> ..... | 3  |
| Mechanical Properties .....                  | 5  |
| Hydrolytic Stability .....                   | 6  |
| Dimensional Stability .....                  | 7  |
| Thermal Aging .....                          | 8  |
| <b>Electrical Properties</b> .....           | 11 |
| Effect of Humidity .....                     | 12 |
| Effect of Temperature .....                  | 14 |
| Effect of Frequency .....                    | 16 |
| Corona Life .....                            | 18 |
| <b>Chemical Properties</b> .....             | 19 |
| Radiation Resistance .....                   | 20 |
| <b>Kapton® Film Type Information</b> .....   | 23 |
| Nominal Construction, Type FN .....          | 23 |
| <b>Safety and Handling</b> .....             | 25 |
| Soldering and Hot Wire Stripping .....       | 25 |
| Welding and Flame Cutting .....              | 25 |
| Scrap Disposal .....                         | 25 |
| Fire Hazards .....                           | 25 |
| Static Electricity .....                     | 25 |

Kapton® is used in applications such as the solar array and for thermal management in the United States space program.



## General Information

Kapton® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties that make it ideal for a variety of applications in many different industries. The ability of Kapton® to maintain its excellent physical, electrical, and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films.

Kapton® is synthesized by polymerizing an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. It has excellent chemical resistance; there are no known organic solvents for the film. Kapton® does not melt or burn as it has the highest UL-94 flammability rating: V-0. The outstanding properties of Kapton® permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic polymeric materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding Kapton® to itself and to metals, various paper types, and other films.

Kapton® polyimide film can be used in a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformer and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure-sensitive tapes, and tubing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent balance of electrical, thermal, mechanical, physical, and chemical properties of Kapton® over a wide range of temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at temperature extremes that makes Kapton® a unique industrial material.

Three types of Kapton® are described in this bulletin:

- Kapton® Type HN, all-polyimide film, has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as -269°C (-452°F) and as high as 400°C (752°F).

Type HN film can be laminated, metallized, punched, formed, or adhesive coated. It is available as 7.5 µm (0.3 mil), 12.5 µm (0.5 mil), 19 µm (0.75 mil), 25 µm (1 mil), 50 µm (2 mil), 75 µm (3 mil), and 125 µm (5 mil) films.

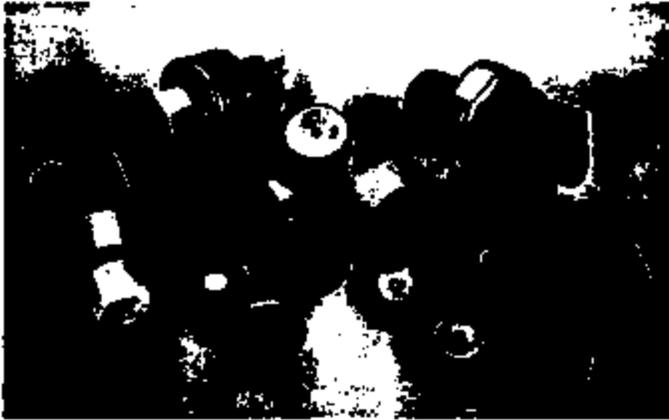
- Kapton® Type VN, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type HN, plus superior dimensional stability. Type VN is available as 12.5 µm (0.5 mil), 19 µm (0.75 mil), 25 µm (1 mil), 50 µm (2 mil), 75 µm (3 mil), and 125 µm (5 mil) films.
- Kapton® Type FN, a Type HN film coated on one or both sides with Teflon® FEP fluoropolymer resin, imparts heat sealability, provides a moisture barrier, and enhances chemical resistance. Type FN is available in a number of combinations of polyimide and Teflon® FEP thicknesses (see Table 16).

Note: In addition to these three types of Kapton®, films are available with the following attributes:

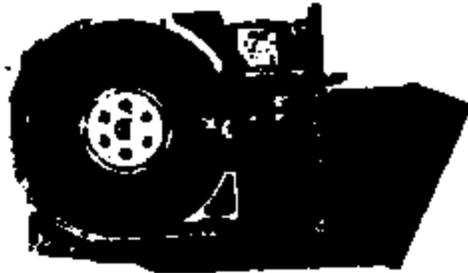
- antistat
- thermally conductive
- polyimides for fine line circuitry
- cryogenic insulation
- corona resistant
- pigmented for color
- conformable
- other films tailored to meet customers' needs

Data for these films are covered in separate product bulletins, which can be obtained from your DuPont representative.

The Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number for Kapton® polyimide film is [25036-53-7].



**Kapton® withstands the harsh chemical and physical demands on diaphragms used in automotive switches.**



**Kapton® is used in numerous electronic applications, including hard disk drives.**

## Physical and Thermal Properties

Kapton® polyimide films retain their physical properties over a wide temperature range. They have been used in field applications where the environmental temperatures were as low as -269°C (-452°F) and as high as 400°C (752°F).

Complete data are not available at these extreme conditions, and the majority of technical data presented in this section falls in the 23 to 200°C (73 to 392°F) range.

**Table 1**  
Physical Properties of Kapton® Type 100 HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)

| Physical Property                              | Typical Value at |               | Test Method                                    |
|--|------------------|---------------|--|
|  | 23°C (73°F)      | 200°C (392°F) |  |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength, MPa (psi)           | 231 (33,500)     | 139 (20,000)  | ASTM D-882-91, Method A*                       |
| Yield Point at 3%, MPa (psi)                   | 89 (10,000)      | 41 (6000)     | ASTM D-882-91                                  |
| Stress to Produce 5% Elongation, MPa (psi)     | 90 (13,000)      | 41 (6000)     | ASTM D-882-91                                  |
| Ultimate Elongation, %                         | 72               | 83            | ASTM D-882-91                                  |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa (psi)                     | 2.6 (370,000)    | 2.0 (290,000) | ASTM D-882-91                                  |
| Impact Strength, N-cm (ft-lb)                  | 78 (0.69)        |               | DuPont Pneumatic Impact Test                   |
| Folding Endurance (MIT), cycles                | 266,000          |               | ASTM D-2178-89                                 |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf), N (lbf) | 0.07 (0.02)      |               | ASTM D-1822-89                                 |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves), N (lbf)        | 7.2 (1.6)        |               | ASTM D-1004-90                                 |
| Density, g/cc or g/mL                          | 1.42             |               | ASTM D-1506-90                                 |
| Coefficient of Friction—Kinetic (Film-to-Film) | 0.48             |               | ASTM D-1894-90                                 |
| Coefficient of Friction—Static (Film-to-Film)  | 0.63             |               | ASTM D-1894-90                                 |
| Refractive Index (Sodium D Line)               | 1.70             |               | ASTM D-642-90                                  |
| Poisson's Ratio                                | 0.34             |               | Avg. Three Samples<br>Elongated at 5%, 7%, 10% |
| Low Temperature Flex Life                      | Pass             |               | IPC TM 650, Method 2.6.18                      |

\* Specimen Size: 25 × 150 mm (1 × 6 in); Jaw Separation: 100 mm (4 in); Jaw Speed: 60 mm/min (2 in/min); Ultimate refers to the tensile strength and elongation measured at break.

**Table 2**  
Thermal Properties of Kapton® Type 100 HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)

| Thermal Property                               | Typical Value   | Test Condition                      | Test Method                                 |
|--|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| Melting Point                                  | None  | None                                | ASTM E-794-85 (1989)                        |
| Thermal Coefficient of Linear Expansion        | 20 ppm/°C<br>(11 ppm/°F)  | -14 to 38°C<br>(7 to 100°F)         | ASTM D-696-91                               |
| Coefficient of Thermal Conductivity, W/m-K     | 0.12  | 296 K                               | ASTM F-433-77 (1987)*                       |
|  | cal/cm-sec-°C   | 23°C                                |   |
| Specific Heat, J/g K (cal/g-°C)                | 1.09 (0.261)  |                                     | Differential Calorimetry                    |
| Flammability                                   | 94V-0   |                                     | UL-94 (2-8-86)                              |
| Shrinkage, %                                   | 0.17<br>1.25  | 30 min at 150°C<br>120 min at 400°C | IPC TM 650, Method 2.2.4A<br>ASTM D-8214-91 |
| Heat Sealability                               | Not Heat Sealable   |                                     |   |
| Limiting Oxygen Index, %                       | 37  |                                     | ASTM D-2883-87                              |
| Solder Float                                   | Pass  |                                     | IPC TM 650, Method 2.4.13A                  |
| Smoke Generation                               | DM < 1  | NBS<br>Smoke Chamber                | NFPA-25B                                    |
| Glass Transition Temperature (T <sub>g</sub> ) | A second order transition occurs in Kapton® between 380°C (680°F) and 410°C (770°F) and is assumed to be the glass transition temperature. Different measurement techniques produce different results within the above temperature range. |                                     |   |

**Table 3**  
**Physical and Thermal Properties of Kapton® Type VN Film**

| Property   | Typical Value for Film Thickness |                  |                  |                   | Test Method                 |
|--|----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
|  | 25 µm<br>(1 mil)                 | 50 µm<br>(2 mil) | 75 µm<br>(3 mil) | 125 µm<br>(5 mil) |                             |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength, MPa (psi)             | 231<br>(33,500)                  | 234<br>(34,000)  | 231<br>(33,500)  | 231<br>(33,500)   | ASTM D-882-91               |
| Ultimate Elongation, %                           | 72                               | 82               | 82               | 82                | ASTM D-882-91               |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf), N         | 0.07                             | 0.21             | 0.38             | 0.68              | ASTM D-1922-89              |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves), N                | 7.2                              | 16.3             | 26.3             | 48.9              | ASTM D-1004-80              |
| Folding Endurance (MT), × 10 <sup>4</sup> cycles | 285                              | 85               | 5                | 5                 | ASTM D-2176-86              |
| Density, g/cc or g/mL                            | 1.42                             | 1.42             | 1.42             | 1.42              | ASTM D-1506-90              |
| Flammability                                     | 94V-0                            | 94V-0            | 94V-0            | 94V-0             | UL-94 (2-8-85)              |
| Shrinkage, %, 30 min at 150°C (302°F)            | 0.03                             | 0.03             | 0.03             | 0.03              | IPC TM 650<br>Method 2.2.4A |
| Limiting Oxygen Index, %                         | 37                               | 43               | 45               | 45                | ASTM D-2863-87              |

**Table 4**  
**Physical Properties of Kapton® Type FN Film\***

| Property  | Typical Value for Film Type** |                |                |
|---|-------------------------------|----------------|----------------|
|   | 120FN818                      | 156FN019       | 250FN625       |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength, MPa (psi)              |                               |                |                |
| 23°C (73°F)                                       | 207 (30,000)                  | 182 (23,500)   | 200 (29,000)   |
| 200°C (392°F)                                     | 121 (17,500)                  | 89 (13,000)    | 115 (17,000)   |
| Yield Point at 3%, MPa (psi)                      |                               |                |                |
| 23°C (73°F)                                       | 81 (9000)                     | 49 (7000)      | 58 (8500)      |
| 200°C (392°F)                                     | 42 (6000)                     | 43 (6000)      | 35 (5000)      |
| Stress at 6% Elongation, MPa (psi)                |                               |                |                |
| 23°C (73°F)                                       | 79 (11,500)                   | 65 (9,500)     | 76 (11,000)    |
| 200°C (392°F)                                     | 53 (8000)                     | 41 (6000)      | 49 (7000)      |
| Ultimate Elongation, %                            |                               |                |                |
| 23°C (73°F)                                       | 75                            | 70             | 85             |
| 200°C (392°F)                                     | 80                            | 75             | 110            |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa (psi)                        |                               |                |                |
| 23°C (73°F)                                       | 2.48 (360,000)                | 2.28 (330,000) | 2.82 (400,000) |
| 200°C (392°F)                                     | 1.82 (235,000)                | 1.14 (165,000) | 1.38 (200,000) |
| Impact Strength at 23°C (73°F),<br>N-cm (ft-lb)   | 75 (0.85)                     | 85.6 (0.81)    | 156.6 (1.16)   |
| Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf),<br>N (lbf) | 0.08 (0.02)                   | 0.47 (0.11)    | 0.57 (0.13)    |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves), N (lbf)           | 11.8 (2.6)                    | 11.5 (2.6)     | 17.8 (4.0)     |
| Polyimide, wt%                                    | 80                            | 57             | 73             |
| FEP, wt%  | 20                            | 43             | 27             |
| Density, g/cc or g/mL                             | 1.53                          | 1.87           | 1.57           |

\*Test methods for Table 4 are the same as for Table 1.

\*\*Because a number of combinations of polyimide film and fluorocarbon coating add up to the same total gauge, it is necessary to distinguish among them. A three-digit system is used in which the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base Kapton® film in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of Teflon® FEP fluoropolymer resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 12 µm (0.5 mil) and 6 to represent 2.5 µm (0.1 mil). Example: 120FN616 is a 120-gauge structure consisting of a 25 µm (1 mil) base film with a 2.5 µm (0.1 mil) coating of Teflon® on each side.

### Mechanical Properties

The usual values of tensile strength, tensile modulus, and ultimate elongation at various temperatures can be obtained from the typical stress-strain curves shown in Figures 1 and 2. Such properties as tensile strength and modulus are inversely proportional to temperature,

whereas elongation reaches a maximum value at about 300°C (570°F). Other factors, such as humidity, film thickness, and tensile elongation rates, were found to have only a negligible effect on the shape of the 23°C (73°F) curve,

Figure 1. Tensile Stress-Strain Curves, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

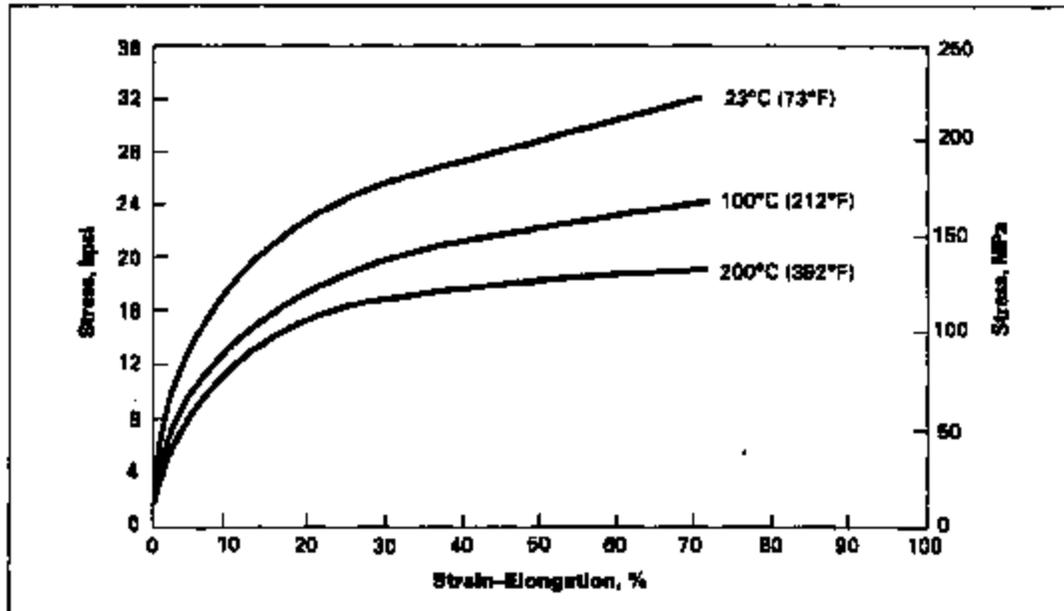
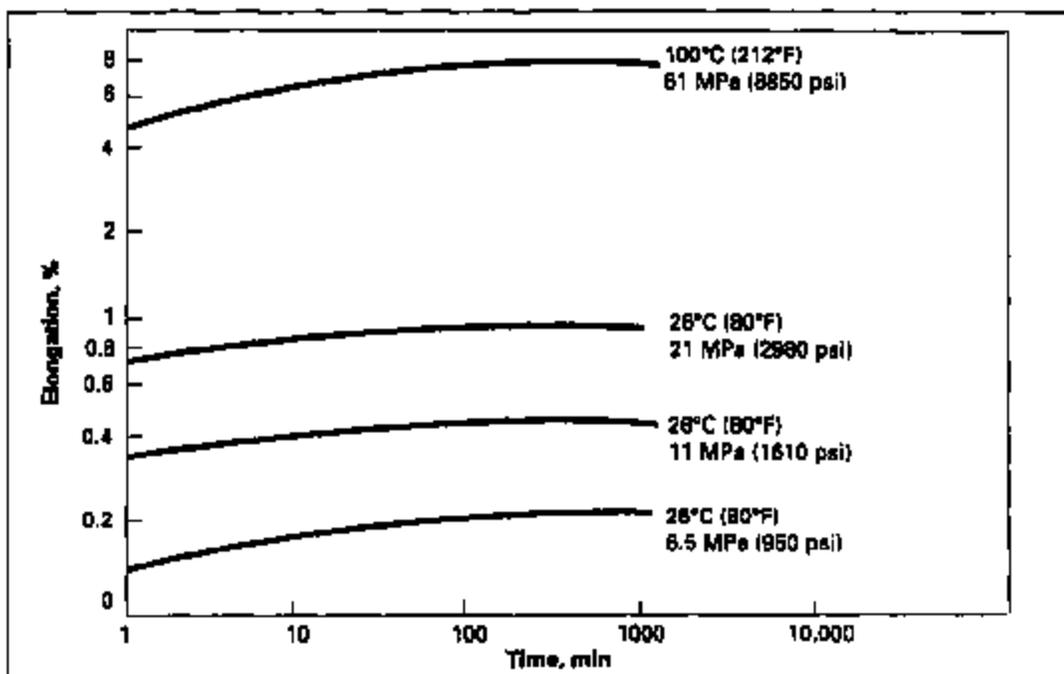


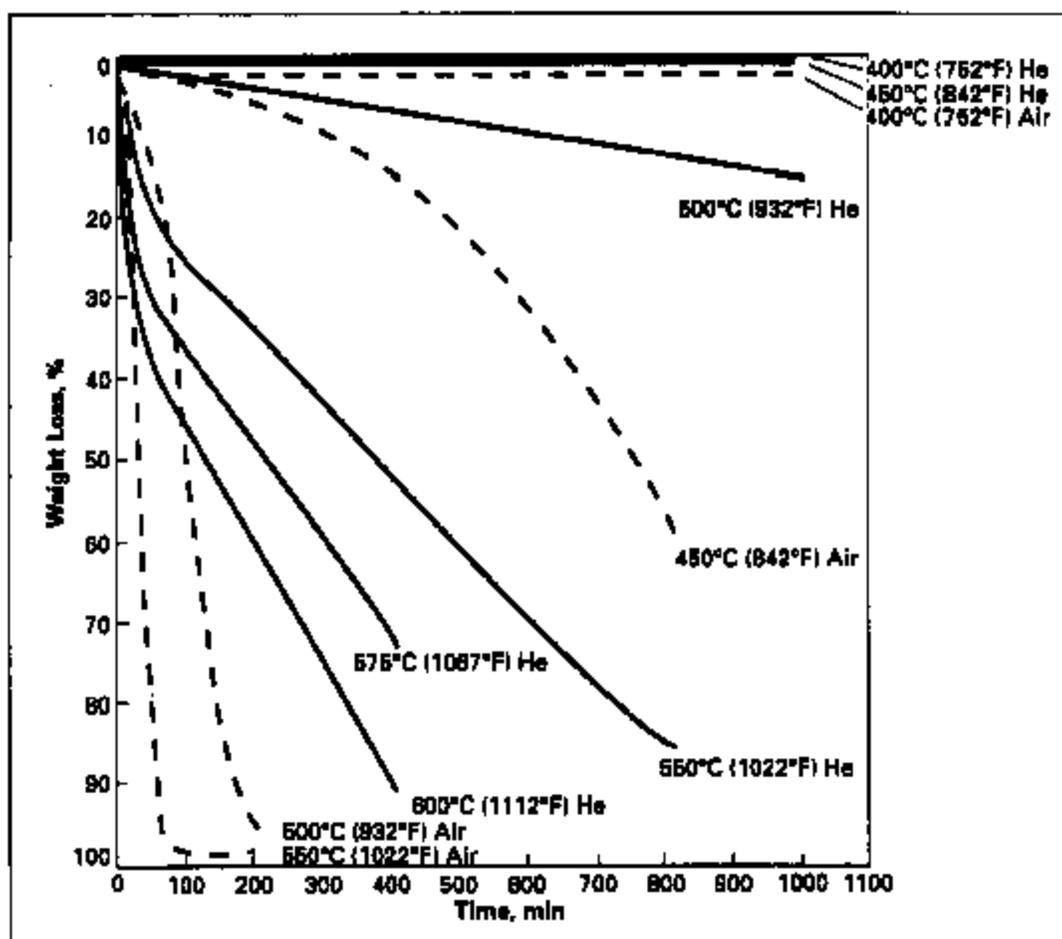
Figure 2. Tensile Creep Properties, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)



**Table 6**  
**Time Required for Reduction in Ultimate**  
**Elongation from 70% to 1%,**  
**Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**

| Temperature   | Air Environment |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 450°C (840°F) | 2 hours         |
| 425°C (800°F) | 6 hours         |
| 400°C (750°F) | 12 hours        |
| 375°C (710°F) | 2 days          |
| 350°C (660°F) | 6 days          |
| 325°C (620°F) | 1 month         |
| 300°C (570°F) | 3 months        |
| 275°C (530°F) | 1 year          |
| 250°C (480°F) | 8 years         |

**Figure 10. Isothermal Weight Loss, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**



## Electrical Properties

The most common electrical properties of Kapton® polyimide film of various gauges are shown in Tables 6 and 7. These values were measured at 23°C (73°F) and 50%

relative humidity. The effect of such factors as humidity, temperature, and frequency on these basic values can be found in Table 9 and Figures 11–13.

**Table 7**  
Typical Electrical Properties of Kapton® Type HN and VN Films

| Property<br>Film Gauge  | Typical Value          |            | Test Condition                               | Test Method                |
|---|------------------------|------------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Dielectric Strength</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil) | V/µm (kV/mm)           | (V/mil)    | 60 Hz<br>1/4 in electrodes<br>500 V/sec rise | ASTM D-149-91 <sup>1</sup> |
|   |                        | 303 (7700) |  |                            |
|   |                        | 240 (6100) |  |                            |
|   |                        | 205 (5200) |  |                            |
|   | 154 (3900)             |            |  |                            |
| <b>Dielectric Constant</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil) |                        |            | 1 kHz  | ASTM D-150-92              |
|   | 3.4                    |            |  |                            |
|   | 3.4                    |            |  |                            |
|   | 3.6                    |            |  |                            |
|   | 3.6                    |            |  |                            |
| <b>Dissipation Factor</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil)  |                        |            | 1 kHz  | ASTM D-150-92              |
|   | 0.0018                 |            |  |                            |
|   | 0.0020                 |            |  |                            |
|   | 0.0020                 |            |  |                            |
|   | 0.0026                 |            |  |                            |
| <b>Volume Resistivity</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil)  | Ω-cm                   |            |  | ASTM D-257-91              |
|   | 1.6 × 10 <sup>17</sup> |            |  |                            |
|   | 1.6 × 10 <sup>17</sup> |            |  |                            |
|   | 1.4 × 10 <sup>17</sup> |            |  |                            |
|   | 1.0 × 10 <sup>17</sup> |            |  |                            |

**Table 8**  
Typical Electrical Properties of Kapton® Type FN Film

| Property   | 120FN616               | 150FN019               | 250FN028               |
|--|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Dielectric Strength, V/µm (V/mil)                              | 272 (6900)             | 197 (5000)             | 197 (5000)             |
| Dielectric Constant  | 3.1                    | 2.7                    | 3.0                    |
| Dissipation Factor   | 0.0015                 | 0.0013                 | 0.0013                 |
| Volume Resistivity, Ω-cm<br>at 23°C (73°F)<br>at 200°C (392°F) | 1.4 × 10 <sup>17</sup> | 2.3 × 10 <sup>17</sup> | 1.9 × 10 <sup>17</sup> |
|  | 4.4 × 10 <sup>14</sup> | 3.9 × 10 <sup>14</sup> | 3.7 × 10 <sup>14</sup> |

### Effect of Temperature

As Figures 14-17 indicate, extreme changes in temperature have relatively little effect on the

excellent room temperature electrical properties of Kapton® polyimide film.

Figure 14. AC Dielectric Strength vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

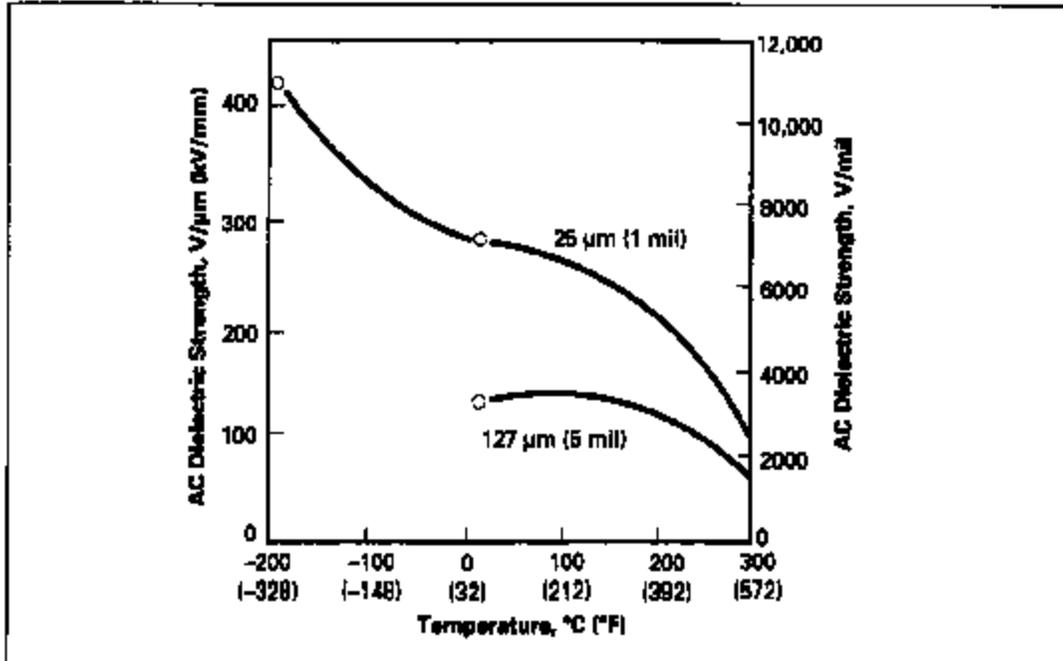


Figure 15. Dielectric Constant vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

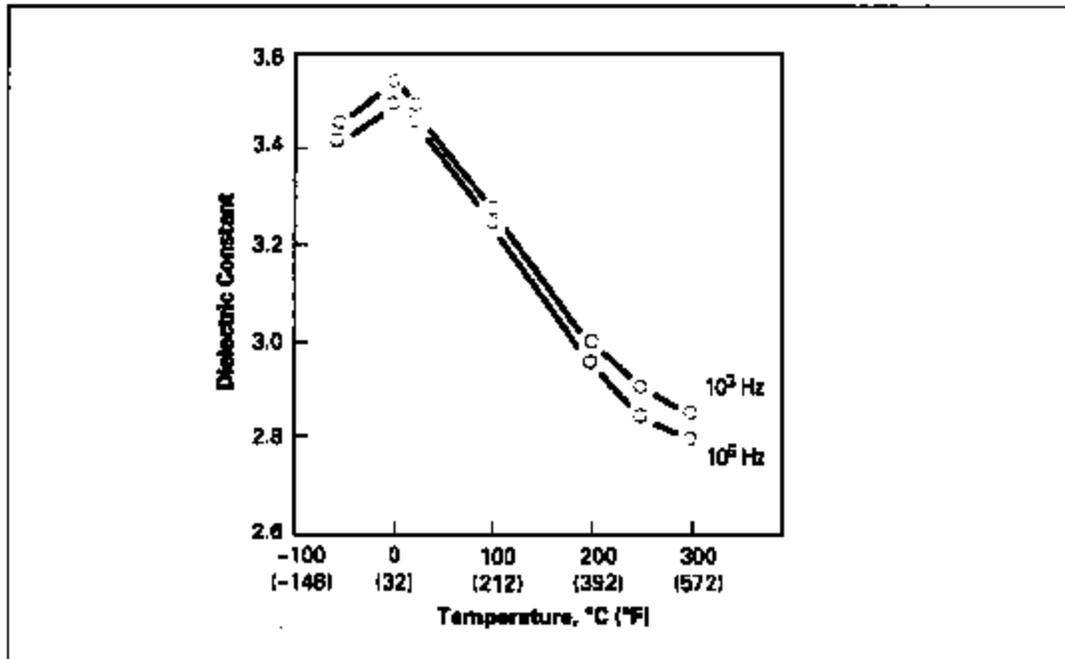


Figure 16. Dissipation Factor vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

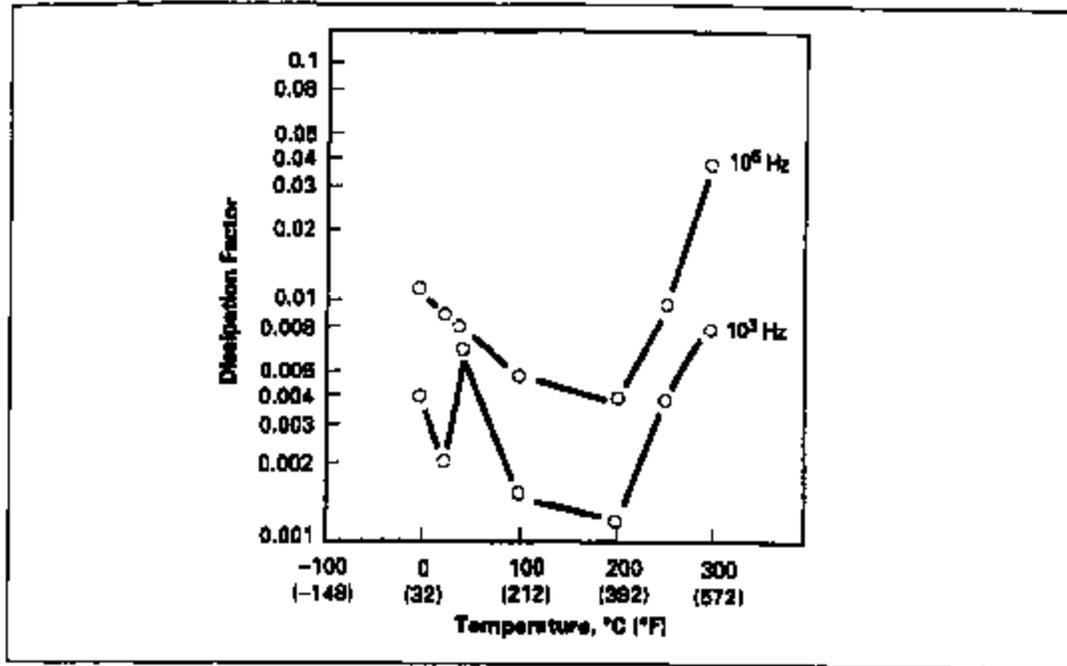
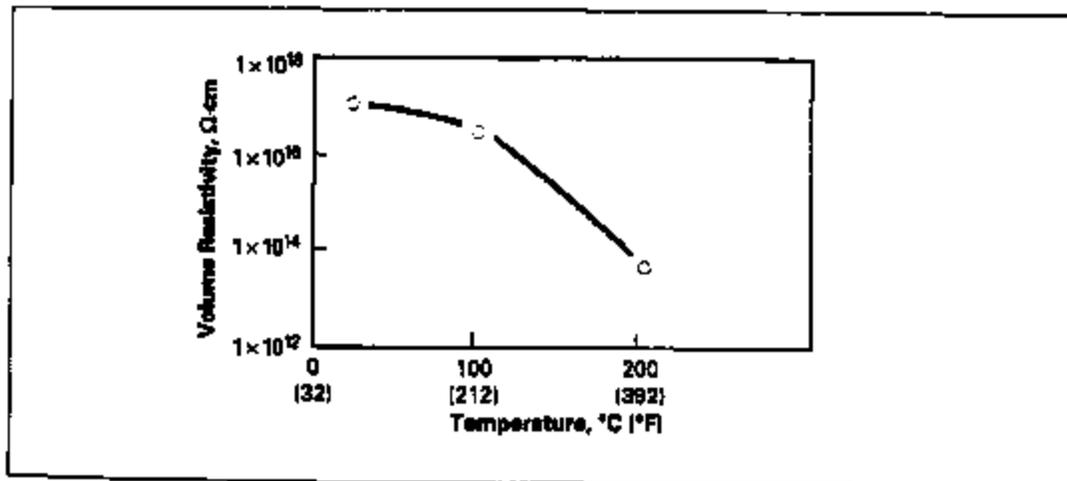


Figure 17. Volume Resistivity vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)



### Effect of Frequency

The effect of frequency on the values of the dielectric constant and dissipation factor at various isotherms are shown in Figures 18

and 19 for Type HN film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil), and in Figures 20 and 21 for HN, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mil).

Figure 18. Dielectric Constant vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

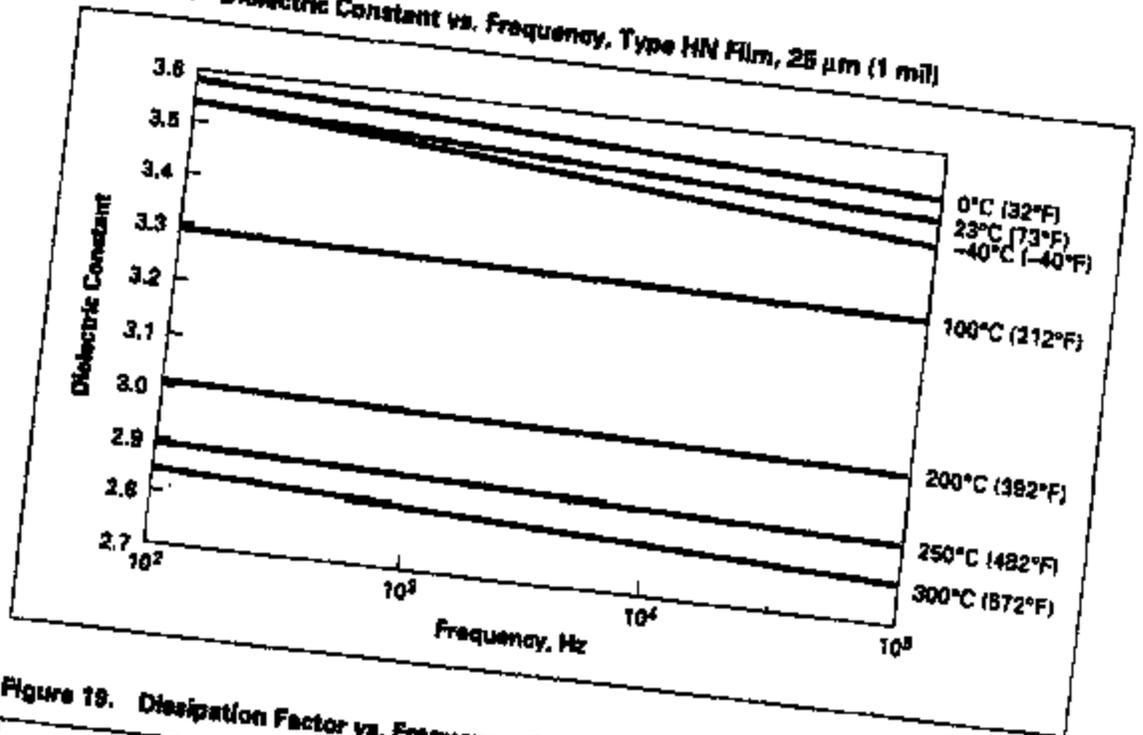


Figure 19. Dissipation Factor vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

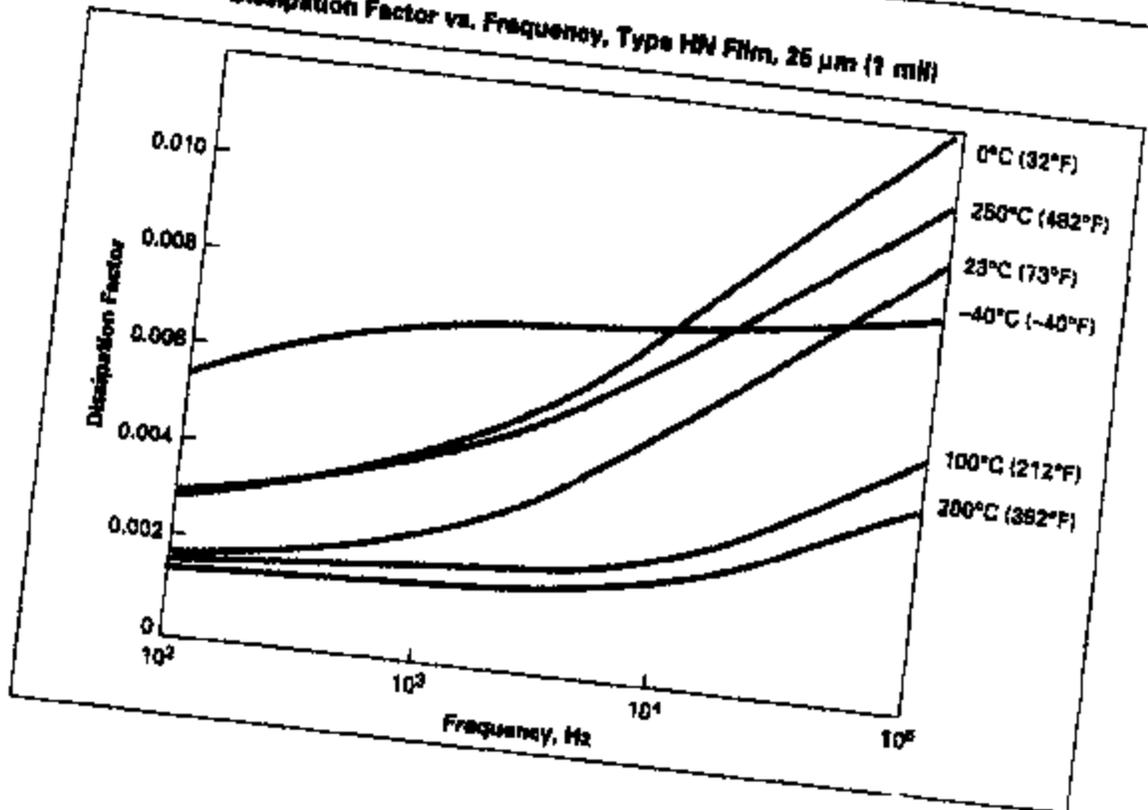


Figure 20. Dielectric Constant vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mil)\*

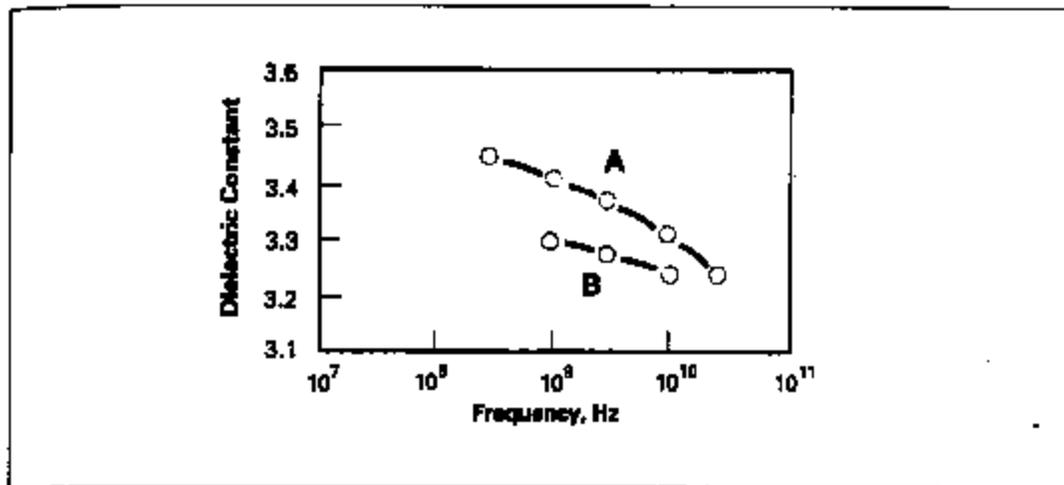
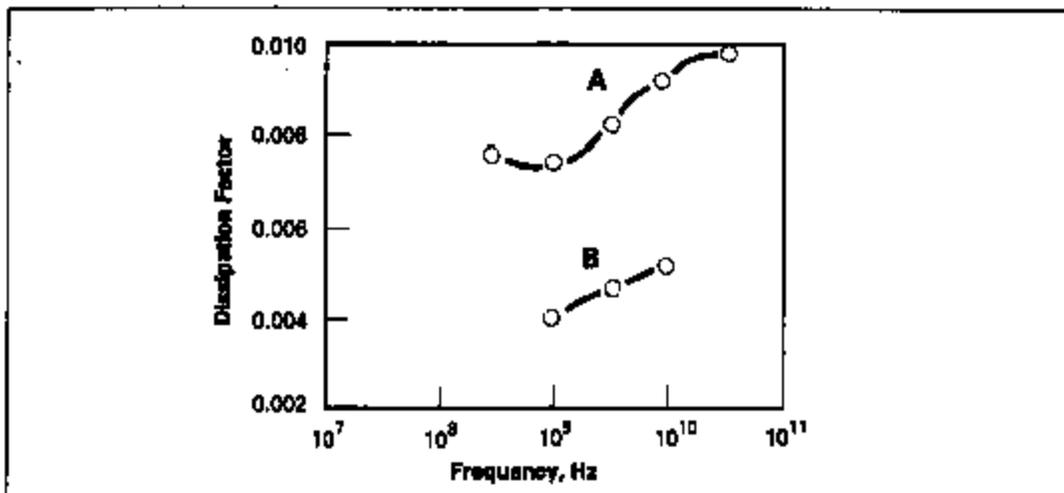


Figure 21. Dissipation Factor vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mil)\*



\* Technical Report AFML-TN-72-35—Curve A is 600H Kapton\* as received and measured at 26°C (77°F) and 48% RH with the electric field in the plane of the sheet. Curve B is the same measurement after conditioning the film at 100°C (212°F) for 48 h. Performance of 600HN is believed to be equivalent to 500H.

### Corona Life

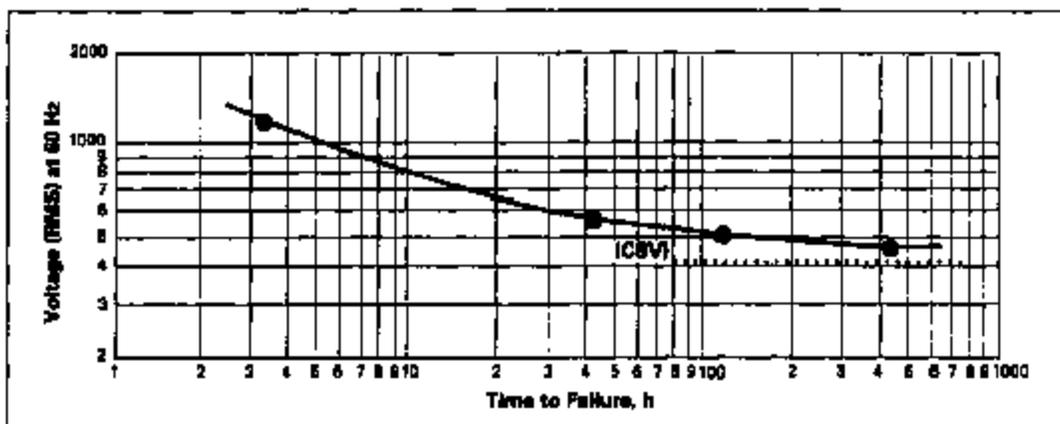
Like all organic materials, Kapton® is attacked by a corona discharge and when exposed continuously to it will ultimately fail dielectrically. At moderate levels of corona exposure, devices insulated with Kapton® have survived up to 3000 h, giving reasonable assurance that brief exposure to a corona will not significantly affect the life of a properly designed insulation system based on Kapton®.

Corona threshold voltage and intensity are functions of many parameters, including insulation thickness, air gap thickness, and device shape. Consult with a DuPont technical representative on the suitability of Kapton® for

specific applications where a corona may be present.

Figure 22 shows the life for 25 µm (1 mil) Kapton® HN polyimide film as a function of voltage (RMS) at 60 Hz. As the corona starting level is approached, the Kapton® life curve flattens, indicating a long life. It should be emphasized that the superior thermal and moisture-proof capabilities of Kapton® insulated magnet wire, wrappers, and slot insulation can be utilized without fear of corona in properly designed systems. Kapton® can be used alone or in combination with other insulation materials.

Figure 22. Voltage Endurance of 100MN Kapton® Polyimide Film\*



\*Corona Starting Voltage (CSV) = 428 V

## Chemical Properties

### Chemical Properties

Typical chemical properties of Kapton® Types HN and FN films are given in Tables 10 and 11. The chemical properties of Type VN film are similar to those of Type HN.

**Table 10**  
**Chemical Properties of Kapton® Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)**

| Property                                    | Typical Value                    |                                       | Test Condition         | Test Method  |
|---|----------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--|
|   | Tensile Retained, %              | Elongation Retained, %                |                        |  |
| <b>Chemical Resistance</b>                  |                                  |                                       |                        |  |
| Isopropyl Alcohol                           | 98                               | 94                                    | 10 min at 23°C         | IPC TM-650 Method 2.2.38                                     |
| Toluene                                     | 98                               | 91                                    |                        |  |
| Methyl Ethyl Ketone                         | 89                               | 90                                    |                        |  |
| Methylene Chloride/Trichloroethylene (1:1)  | 88                               | 85                                    |                        |  |
| 2 N Hydrochloric Acid                       | 88                               | 89                                    |                        |  |
| 2 N Sodium Hydroxide                        | 82                               | 54                                    |                        |  |
| <b>Fungus Resistance</b>                    | Nonnutrient                      |                                       |                        | IPC TM-650 Method 2.6.1                                      |
| <b>Moisture Absorption</b>                  | 1.8% Types HN and VN             |                                       | 50% RH at 23°C         | ASTM D-570-81 (1988) <sup>1</sup><br><br>24 h at 23°C (73°F) |
|   | 2.8% Types HN and VN             |                                       | Immersion for          |  |
| <b>Hygroscopic Coefficient of Expansion</b> | 22 ppm/% RH                      |                                       | 23°C (73°F), 20–80% RH |  |
| <b>Permeability</b>                         |                                  |                                       |                        |  |
| Gas   | <i>mL/m<sup>2</sup> 24 h MPa</i> | <i>cc/100 in<sup>2</sup> 24 h atm</i> | 23°C (73°F), 60% RH    | ASTM D-1434-92 (1988) <sup>1</sup>                           |
| Carbon Dioxide                              | 8840                             | 48                                    |                        |  |
| Oxygen                                      | 3800                             | 25                                    |                        |  |
| Hydrogen                                    | 38,000                           | 250                                   |                        |  |
| Nitrogen                                    | 810                              | 5                                     |                        |  |
| Helium                                      | 63,000                           | 415                                   |                        |  |
| Vapor                                       | <i>g/m<sup>2</sup> 24 h</i>      | <i>g/100 in<sup>2</sup> 24 h</i>      |                        | ASTM E-86-92   |
| Water                                       | 54                               | 3.5                                   |                        |  |

**Table 11**  
**Chemical Properties of Kapton® Type FN Film**

| Property   | 120FN016 | 150FN019 | 400FN022 |
|--|----------|----------|----------|
| Moisture Absorption, %<br>at 23°C (73°F), 50% RH<br>98% RH                         | 1.3      | 0.8      | 0.4      |
|  | 2.5      | 1.7      | 1.2      |
| Water Vapor Permeability,<br>g/m <sup>2</sup> 24 h)<br>g/100 in <sup>2</sup> 24 h) | 17.6     | 8.8      | 2.4      |
|  | 1.13     | 0.82     | 0.16     |

TI-NHTSA 018346



**Kapton® is used as primary insulation for traction motors because of its outstanding combination of thermal, mechanical, and electrical properties.**



**Voice coils made with Kapton® possess superior high-frequency sound performance at operating temperatures.**

## Kapton® Film Type Information

**Table 15**  
Type and Thickness

| Type     | Nominal Thickness |      | Area Factor        |                     |
|----------|-------------------|------|--------------------|---------------------|
|          | µm                | mil  | m <sup>2</sup> /kg | ft <sup>2</sup> /lb |
| 30HN     | 7.6               | 0.3  | 83                 | 468                 |
| 50HN     | 12.7              | 0.5  | 66                 | 272                 |
| 75HN     | 19.1              | 0.75 | 37                 | 181                 |
| 100HN    | 25.4              | 1.0  | 26                 | 136                 |
| 200HN    | 60.8              | 2.0  | 14                 | 68                  |
| 300HN    | 76.2              | 3.0  | 9.2                | 45                  |
| 500HN    | 127               | 5.0  | 5.5                | 27                  |
| 50VN     | 12.7              | 0.5  | 56                 | 272                 |
| 75VN     | 19.1              | 0.75 | 37                 | 181                 |
| 100VN    | 25.4              | 1.0  | 26                 | 136                 |
| 200VN    | 60.8              | 2.0  | 14                 | 68                  |
| 300VN    | 76.2              | 3.0  | 9.2                | 45                  |
| 500VN    | 127               | 5.0  | 5.5                | 27                  |
| 100FN099 | 25.4              | 1.0  | 23                 | 110                 |
| 120FN616 | 30.5              | 1.2  | 21                 | 104                 |
| 150FN999 | 38.1              | 1.5  | 14                 | 68                  |
| 150FN019 | 38.1              | 1.5  | 16                 | 77                  |
| 200FN011 | 50.8              | 2.0  | 11                 | 54                  |
| 200FN919 | 50.8              | 2.0  | 11                 | 54                  |
| 250FN029 | 63.5              | 2.5  | 10                 | 49                  |
| 300FN021 | 76.2              | 3.0  | 8.0                | 39                  |
| 300FN929 | 76.2              | 3.0  | 8.0                | 39                  |
| 400FN022 | 101.6             | 4.0  | 6.8                | 27                  |
| 400FN031 | 101.6             | 4.0  | 6.1                | 30                  |
| 600FN131 | 127               | 5.0  | 4.7                | 23                  |
| 600FN051 | 152.4             | 6.0  | 4.3                | 21                  |

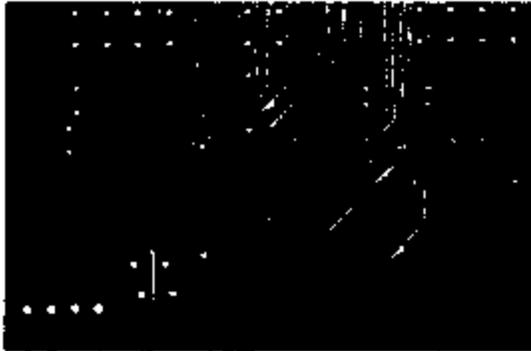
### Nominal Construction, Type FN

In the Kapton® Type FN order code of three digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base Kapton® in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of Teflon® FEP fluoropolymer resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 12.7 µm (0.5 mil) and 6 to represent 2.54 µm

(0.1 mil). Example: 120FN616 is a 120-gauge structure consisting of a 25.4 µm (1 mil) base film with a 2.54 µm (0.1 mil) coating of Teflon® on each side. Illustrated in Table 16 are several examples of the many film types available.

**Table 16**  
Type FN Film Constructions

| Type     | Construction |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | FEP          |      | HN   |      | FEP  |      |
|          | µm           | mil  | µm   | mil  | µm   | mil  |
| 100FN099 |              |      | 12.7 | 0.50 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 120FN616 | 2.54         | 0.10 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 2.54 | 0.10 |
| 150FN999 | 12.7         | 0.50 | 12.7 | 0.50 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 150FN019 |              |      | 25.4 | 1.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 200FN011 |              |      | 25.4 | 1.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 200FN919 | 12.7         | 0.50 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 250FN029 |              |      | 50.8 | 2.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 300FN021 |              |      | 50.8 | 2.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 300FN929 | 12.7         | 0.50 | 50.8 | 2.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 400FN022 |              |      | 50.8 | 2.00 | 50.8 | 2.00 |
| 400FN031 |              |      | 76.2 | 3.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 600FN131 | 25.4         | 1.00 | 76.2 | 3.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 600FN051 |              |      | 127  | 5.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |



**Kapton® bar code labels are used in the harsh environments PG boards are exposed to during soldering.**



**Kapton® is an excellent dielectric substrate that meets the stringent requirements of flexible circuitry.**

### Safety and Handling

Safe handling of Type HN and VN Kapton® polyimide films at high temperatures requires adequate ventilation. Meeting the requirements of OSHA (29 CFR 1910.1000) will provide adequate ventilation. If small quantities of Kapton® are involved, as is often the case, normal air circulation will be all that is needed in case of overheating. Whether or not existing ventilation is adequate will depend on the combined factors of film quantity, temperature, and exposure time. For additional information on the Teflon® FEP coating used on Type FN Kapton®, refer to the booklet "Guide to the Safe Handling of Fluoropolymer Resins" (H-48633).

### Soldering and Hot Wire Stripping

Major uses for all types of Kapton® include electrical insulation for wire and cable and other electronic equipment. In virtually all of these applications, soldering is a routine fabricating procedure, as is the use of a heated element, to remove insulation. Soldering operations rarely produce off-gases to be of toxicological significance.

### Welding and Flame Cutting

Direct application of welding arcs and torches can quickly destroy most plastics, including all types of Kapton® film. For practical reasons, therefore, it is best to remove all such parts from equipment to be welded. Where removal is not possible, such as in welding or cutting coated parts, mechanical ventilation should be provided. Because Kapton® can be used at very high temperatures, parts made from it may survive at locations close to the point of direct flame contact. Thus, some in-place welding operations can be done. Because the quantity of film heated is usually relatively small (less than 1 lb), ventilation requirements seldom exceed

those for normal welding work. Because of the possibility of inadvertent overheating, the use of a small fan or elephant-trunk exhaust is advisable.

### Scrap Disposal

Disposal of scrap Kapton® polyimide films presents no special problem to the user. Small amounts of scrap may be incinerated along with general plant refuse. The incinerator should have sufficient draft to exhaust all combustion products to the stack. Care should be taken to avoid breathing smoke and fumes from any fire. Because Kapton® is so difficult to burn, it is often best to dispose of scrap film in a landfill.

### Fire Hazards

Whether in storage or use, Kapton® is unlikely to add appreciably to the hazards of fire. Bulk quantities of Kapton® (over 100 lb) should be stored away from flammable materials.

In the event of fire, personnel entering the area should use a fresh air supply or a respirator. All types of chemical extinguishers may be used to fight fires involving Kapton®. Large quantities of water also may be used to cool and extinguish a fire.

### Static Electricity

The processing of Kapton® can generate a strong static charge. Unless this charge is bled off as it forms by using ionizing radiation or tinsel, it can build to many thousand of volts and discharge to people or metal equipment. In dust- or solvent-laden air, a flash fire or explosion could result. Precautions for static charges should also be taken when removing plastic films used as protective packaging for Kapton®.

For additional information, users should refer to the bulletin "Kapton® Polyimide Film—Products of Decomposition" (H-16512).

## United States

### Headquarters

DuPont High Performance Films  
U.S. Rt. 23 and DuPont Rd.  
P.O. Box 89  
Circleville, OH 43113  
Product Information:  
(800) 237-4357  
Ordering Information:  
(800) 967-5607

## Canada

DuPont Canada, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200  
Streetsville  
Mississauga, Ontario  
Canada L5M 2H3  
Inquiries: (905) 821-5603  
Customer Service:  
(800) 263-2742  
Fax: (905) 821-5230

## Europe

DuPont de Nemours  
(Luxembourg S.A.)  
Contem  
L-2984 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
352-36-66-1  
Fax: 352-36-66-5000

## Latin America

### Argentina

DuPont Argentina S.A.  
Av. Eduardo Madero 1020  
CP1106 Buenos Aires Cap. Federal  
Argentina  
54-1-312-2011  
Fax: 54-111-1329

### Brazil

DuPont do Brasil S.A.  
Al. Itapecuru, 506—Alphaville  
06454-080 Barueri, Sao Paulo  
Brasil  
55-11-421-8429  
Fax: 55-11-421-8686

### Mexico

DuPont, S.A. de C.V.  
Homero 206-10  
Cal. Chapultepec Morales  
Mexico, D.F. 11570  
525-722-1221  
Fax: 525-722-1370

### Venezuela

DuPont de Venezuela C.A.  
Apartado Del Este 61582  
Caracas 1060-A, Venezuela  
58-2-92-6022  
Fax: 58-2-92-9442

## Asia Pacific

### Japan

DuPont Kabushiki Kaisha  
Arco Tower  
8-1, Shimomeguro 1-chome  
Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153  
Japan  
81-3-5434-6139  
Fax: 81-3-5434-6193

### ASEAN

DuPont Singapore Pte Ltd.  
1 Maritime Square  
07-01, World Trade Centre  
Singapore 0409  
65-273-2244  
Fax: 65-272-6065

### Australia

DuPont (Australia) Ltd.  
Northside Gardens  
168 Walker Street  
North Sydney, NSW 2060  
Australia  
61-2-923-6111  
Fax: 61-2-929-7217

### Hong Kong/China

DuPont Asia Pacific Ltd.  
DuPont China Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Building  
East Wing  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
852-734-5345  
Fax: 852-734-4458

### Korea

DuPont Korea Ltd.  
4/5th Floor, Asia Tower  
#726, Yeoksam-Dong,  
Kangnam-Ku  
Seoul 135-082, Korea  
82-2-222-5397  
Fax: 82-2-222-5476

### Taiwan

DuPont Taiwan Ltd.  
7, Tsao-Chiang 1st Road  
Chungli, Taoyuan, Taiwan  
886-3-4549204  
Fax: 886-3-4620676

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe upon, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-90102.



TI-NHTSA 018351

1995 231865 Printed in U.S.A.  
Replaces H-384321  
Reorder No. H-28482-1

DuPont High Performance Films



High Performance Films

## DuPont FEP

fluorocarbon film

### Types A, C, C-20, and L

#### Introduction

This specification covers FEP fluorocarbon film sold by DuPont Films.

Film types included in this specification meet requirements of fluorocarbon film specified by ASTM D-3368 as follows:

#### ASTM D-3368

|                  |               |
|------------------|---------------|
| Type I           | FEP Type A    |
| Type II, Grade 1 | FEP Type C    |
| Type II, Grade 2 | FEP Type C-20 |
| Type III         | FEP Type L    |

Where minimum or maximum tolerances are given, these represent limiting conditions approached by only a small portion of the film. A majority of the film will have properties falling within a range narrower than that specified.

Current product availability is shown in Table 1.

#### Manufacturing

##### Material

Copolymer of tetrafluoroethylene and hexafluoropropylene in the form of a film.

##### Color

The color of the film is uniform and ranges from clear to translucent depending on the thickness.

##### Defects

The material shall be uniform in appearance and shall be sufficiently free of contamination, wrinkles, holes, scratches, and other imperfections so as to be functionally acceptable.

Teflon® is a registered trademark of DuPont.

#### Cores

Shall be of sufficient strength to prevent collapsing on handling. Sizes 3 in (76.2 mm) or 6 in (152.4 mm) I.D. should be specified on orders.

#### Order Tolerance

The tolerance for under or overrun on pounds ordered is  $\pm 10\%$ .

#### Splices

##### Description

Splices for all gauges are butt type and are made with yellow pressure-sensitive tape. One strip is applied to each side of the splice and shall be 2 in (50.8 mm) wide for 200 gauge and above and 1 in (25.4 mm) wide for below 200 gauge.

##### Frequency

See Table 2.

#### Thickness and Coverage

The average thickness is determined by measurement of the average weight of the film. The average unit weight will meet the specifications as shown in Table 3, Section A. In addition, no single point will fall outside the minimum and maximum thickness as shown in Table 3, Section B. Point thickness is determined through at least ten measurements across the width of the film in accordance with ASTM D-374 Method A or C.

#### Width

The maximum variation in film width from that required on the order varies with the gauge and width of film and is shown in Table 4.

**General**

**Packaging**

DuPont FEP fluorocarbon film is wound on 3-in (76.2-mm) or 6-in (152.4-mm) cores and is overwrapped in polyethylene. The film is then boxed to prevent loss of contents or damage during shipment. Each container is labeled with DuPont and customer's name, purchase order number, film thickness, type, mill roll number, and shipping date.

A label containing similar information is also affixed to the core for roll widths 2 1/4 in (54 mm) and above; for rolls less than 2 1/4 in (54 mm) wide, the core label is in the package.

**Assurance**

Statistical sampling techniques are used to ensure specified properties in the following tables are met.

**Table 1  
Availability of DuPont FEP Fluorocarbon Film**

| Type | Gauge |     |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |
|------|-------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
|      | 50    | 100 | 175 | 200 | 300 | 500 | 750 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 3000 | 4500 | 6000 | 7500 | 9000 | 12500 | 19000 |
| A    | *     | *   | *   | *   | *   | *   | *   | *    | —    | *    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| C    | *     | *   | *   | *   | *   | *   | —   | *    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| C-20 | —     | —   | —   | *   | —   | *   | —   | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| L    | —     | —   | —   | —   | —   | *   | —   | *    | *    | *    | *    | *    | *    | *    | *    | *     | *     |

\*Available

Note: Specifications apply to gauges and type available as indicated.

**Table 2  
Maximum Allowable Splices/Roll**

| Types: A, C, and C-20 |            |       |       |       |            |       |    | Type: L   |  |        |
|-----------------------|------------|-------|-------|-------|------------|-------|----|-----------|--|--------|
| Gauge                 | Put-Up     |       |       |       |            |       |    | Roll, in  |  |        |
|                       | O.D., in   |       |       |       |            |       |    | 3 x 8 1/2 |  | 3 x 11 |
|                       | 3-in Cores |       |       |       | 6-in Cores |       |    |           |  |        |
|                       | 6          | 4 7/8 | 7 1/2 | 9 1/2 | 4 7/8      | 6 1/2 | 11 |           |  |        |
| 50                    | —          | —     | —     | —     | 3          | 4     | 7  |           |  |        |
| 100                   | 2          | 2     | 3     | 4     | 2          | 3     | 4  |           |  |        |
| 200                   | 1          | 1     | 2     | 3     | 1          | 2     | 3  |           |  |        |
| 300                   | 1          | 1     | 2     | 3     | 1          | 2     | 3  |           |  |        |
| 500                   | 1          | 1     | 2     | 3     | 1          | 2     | 3  |           |  |        |
| 750                   | 1          | 1     | 2     | 3     | 1          | 2     | 3  |           |  |        |
| 1000                  | —          | —     | —     | —     | 1          | 1     | 3  |           |  |        |
| 2000                  | —          | —     | —     | —     | 1          | 1     | 2  |           |  |        |

Note: Minimum distance between splices or between a splice and the end or start of a slit roll shall not be less than 100 ft for film under 2000 gauge and 50 ft for 2000 gauge.

Note: Minimum distance between the end of a splice and the end or start of a slit roll shall not be less than 100 ft for 800L, 80 ft for 1000L, 60 ft for 2000L and 3000L, 30 ft for 6000L, and 14 ft for 9000L.

**Table 3  
DuPont PEP Fluorocarbon Film Thickness Tolerance**

| Nominal Gauge                | Nominal Thickness, in | A  |         |          |        | B                          |         | C                                |        |        |
|------------------------------|-----------------------|--|---------|----------|--------|----------------------------|---------|----------------------------------|--------|--------|
|                              |                       | Average Thickness<br>Unit Weight, g/m <sup>2</sup> |         |          |        | Single<br>Point Thickness* |         | Area Factor, ft <sup>2</sup> /lb |        |        |
|                              |                       | Nom.   | Min.    | Max.     | % Var. | Min.                       | Max.    | Min.                             | Min.   | Max.   |
| <b>Types: A, C, and C-20</b> |                       |  |         |          |        |                            |         |                                  |        |        |
| 50                           | 0.0005                | 27.29  | 24.55   | 30.01    | ±10    | 0.00025                    | 0.00065 | 176.97                           | 162.70 | 198.87 |
| 100                          | 0.0010                | 54.58  | 49.10   | 60.02    | ±10    | 0.00070                    | 0.00130 | 89.49                            | 81.35  | 99.43  |
| 175                          | 0.0017                | 95.48  | 86.93   | 105.03   | ±10    | 0.00130                    | 0.00220 | 51.14                            | 46.00  | 58.25  |
| 200                          | 0.0020                | 109.12   | 99.20   | 120.03   | ±10    | 0.00160                    | 0.00250 | 44.74                            | 40.67  | 49.72  |
| 300                          | 0.0030                | 163.68   | 147.31  | 180.05   | ±10    | 0.00225                    | 0.00375 | 29.83                            | 27.11  | 33.14  |
| 500                          | 0.0050                | 272.80   | 253.70  | 291.90   | ±7     | 0.00400                    | 0.00600 | 17.90                            | 16.72  | 19.25  |
| 750                          | 0.0075                | 409.20   | 380.55  | 437.84   | ±7     | 0.00622                    | 0.00877 | 11.93                            | 11.16  | 12.83  |
| 1000                         | 0.0100                | 545.60   | 507.40  | 583.79   | ±7     | 0.00850                    | 0.01150 | 8.95                             | 8.39   | 9.82   |
| 2000                         | 0.0200                | 1091.20  | 1014.82 | 1167.58  | ±7     | 0.01700                    | 0.02300 | 4.47                             | 4.18   | 4.81   |
| <b>Type: L</b>               |                       |  |         |          |        |                            |         |                                  |        |        |
| 500                          | 0.0050                | 272.80   | 245.52  | 300.08   | ±10    | 0.0040                     | 0.0080  | 17.90                            | 16.27  | 19.89  |
| 1000                         | 0.0010                | 545.60   | 481.04  | 600.16   | ±10    | 0.0085                     | 0.0115  | 8.95                             | 8.13   | 9.84   |
| 1500                         | 0.0015                | 818.40   | 736.56  | 900.24   | ±10    | 0.0128                     | 0.0173  | 5.97                             | 5.42   | 6.63   |
| 2000                         | 0.0200                | 1091.20  | 982.08  | 1200.32  | ±10    | 0.0170                     | 0.0230  | 4.47                             | 4.08   | 4.87   |
| 3000                         | 0.0300                | 1636.80  | 1473.12 | 1800.48  | ±10    | 0.0255                     | 0.0345  | 2.98                             | 2.71   | 3.31   |
| 4500                         | 0.0400                | 2455.20  | 2209.68 | 2700.72  | ±10    | 0.0383                     | 0.0518  | 1.99                             | 1.80   | 2.20   |
| 6000                         | 0.0600                | 3273.60  | 2948.24 | 3600.24  | ±10    | 0.0540                     | 0.0690  | 1.49                             | 1.35   | 1.66   |
| 7500                         | 0.0750                | 4092.00  | 3682.89 | 4501.20  | ±10    | 0.0699                     | 0.0963  | 1.19                             | 1.07   | 1.31   |
| 9000                         | 0.0900                | 4910.40  | 4419.36 | 5401.44  | ±10    | 0.0810                     | 0.0990  | 0.99                             | 0.90   | 1.10   |
| 12500                        | 0.125                 | 6820.00  | 6480.00 | 7180.00  | ±10    | 0.108                      | 0.144   | 0.72                             | 0.68   | 0.78   |
| 19000                        | 0.190                 | 10396.00   | 9895.00 | 10847.00 | ±10    | 0.161                      | 0.218   | 0.47                             | 0.45   | 0.49   |

Determined by using lowest and highest thickness readings of ten measurements across the film per ASTM D-374 Method A or C.

**Table 4  
Roll Width Tolerance, in**

| Gauge            | Web Width, in |       |        |
|------------------|---------------|-------|--------|
|                  | 1/2-15/16     | 1-5   | Over 5 |
| 50 and 100       | ±1/16         | ±1/16 | ±1/16  |
| 200 through 400  | ±1/16         | ±1/16 | ±1/16  |
| 500 through 1500 | ±1/16         | ±1/32 | ±1/16  |
| 2000             | ±1/16         | ±1/16 | ±1/16  |
| Over 2000        | ±1/8          | ±1/8  | ±1/8   |

Note: Variation in film width shall not exceed these limits.

**Table 5**  
**Property Value, Types A, C, C-20, and L**

| Property   | Film Gauge           |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | Method  |
|--|----------------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
|  | 50                   | 100  | 200  | 300  | 500  | 750  | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 |   |
| Dielectric Strength, V/mil, AC                           | 4000                 | 4000 | 3500 | 3000 | 2500 | 2000 | 1800 | 1500 | 1400 | Average of ten samples tested per ASTM D-149 Method A. Flat sheets in air placed between 1/8 in diameter brass electrodes with 1/8 in edge radius and subjected to 60 Hz AC voltage rise at 500 V/sec to the breakdown voltage. |
| Dielectric Constant (at 25°C, 1000 Hz) Max.              | 2.15                 |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | ASTM D-150. Result is average of five tests using measured sample thickness.  |
| Dissipation Factor (at 25°C, 1000 Hz) Max.               | 0.0003               |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | ASTM D-150, same as above.  |
| Volume Resistivity, ohm-cm at 170°C, Min.                | 1 x 10 <sup>17</sup> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | ASTM D-257.   |
| Surface Resistivity, ohm (per sq.) at 23°C, 38% RH, Min. | 1 x 10 <sup>15</sup> |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | ASTM D-257.   |

**Table 6**  
**Property Value, Types A, C, and C-20**

| Property  | Film Gauge |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | Method  |
|---|------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|---|
|   | 50         | 100  | 200  | 300  | 500  | 750  | 1000 | 2000 |   |
| Tensile Strength, psi, 25°C, Min.                                     | 2000       | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | ASTM D-882 for ≤10 mil thickness. ASTM D-638 for >10 mil thickness. 2 in/min testing speed.   |
| Elongation at Break, %, Min.  | 175        | 200  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | Same as above method.   |
| Shrinkage, %, Max. at 200°C   |            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | Average of five measurements on room temperature samples before and after each test. Each specimen, 4 in x 4 in freely suspended in an oven controlled to 200°C ±1°C. Exposure time 0.5 hr. |
| MD  | ±5         | ±5   | ±3   | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   |   |
| TD  | ±5         | ±5   | ±3   | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   |   |
| Cementability (Type C film only), Min. peel strength in g/in of width | 170        | 300  | 750  | 800  | 2000 | 2000 | 3000 | —    | Use DuPont adhesive #65040 on Aldine #1200 aluminum sheet (0.019 in thickness). Peel Test at 180° angle at peel rate 12 in/min.   |
| Melt Temperature, Melting Endotherm Peak, °C                          | 260-280    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | ASTM D-3418 (DTA).  |
| Density, g/cm <sup>3</sup> , 23°C                                     | 2.13-2.17  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      | ASTM D-1505.  |

**Table 7**  
**Property Values, Type L**

| Property                                     | Film Gauge |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       | Method             |  |
|--|------------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|--------------------|--|
|  | 500        | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 3000 | 4500 | 6000 | 7500 | 9000 | 12500 |                    |  |
| Tensile Strength, psi, 25°C                  | 2500       | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500 | 2500  | 2500               | ASTM D-882 for ≤10 mil thickness.<br>ASTM D-838 for >10 mil thickness.<br>2 in/min testing speed.  |
| Elongation, %, Min.                          | 250        | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250  | 250   | 250                | Same as above method.  |
| Shrinkage, %, Max. at 200°C                  |            |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |                    | Average of five measurements on room temperature samples before and after each test. Each specimen, 4 in x 4 in freely suspended in an oven controlled to 200°C ± 1°C. Exposure time 0.5 hr. |
| MD   | ±2         | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   | ±4   | ±4   | ±4   | ±4   | ±5   | ±5    |                    |  |
| TD   | ±2         | ±2   | ±2   | ±2   | ±4   | ±4   | ±4   | ±4   | ±5   | ±5    |                    |  |
| Melt Temperature, Melting Endotherm Peak, °C | 260-280    |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       | ASTM D-3418 (DTA). |  |
| Density, g/cm <sup>3</sup> , 23°C            | 2.13-2.17  |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |      |       | ASTM D-1505.       |  |

TI-NHTSA 018358

**United States**

DuPont High Performance Films  
 P.O. Box 89  
 Route 23 South and DuPont Road  
 Circleville, OH 43113  
 Ordering Information:  
 800-967-5607  
 Product Information:  
 800-237-4357  
 Fax: 800-879-4481

**Canada**

DuPont Canada, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 2200, Streetsville  
 Mississauga, Ontario, Canada  
 L5M 2H3  
 Inquiries: 905-821-5603  
 Customer Service: 800-263-2742  
 Fax: 905-821-5230

**Latin America**

**Argentina**  
 DuPont Argentina  
 Av. Mitre y Calle 5  
 CP 1884, Berazategui, Argentina  
 Pcia de Buenos Aires  
 54-1-256-2433  
 Fax: 54-1-319-4451

**Brazil**

DuPont do Brasil  
 Al. Itapicuru, 506  
 06454-080, Alphaville  
 Barueri, Sao Paulo  
 55-11-421-8689  
 Fax: 55-11-421-8686

**Mexico**

DuPont S.A. de C.V.  
 Homero 206  
 Col. Chapultepec Morales  
 Mexico, D.F. 11570  
 525-722-1184  
 Fax: 525-722-1370

**Venezuela**

DuPont Venezuela  
 Edificio "Los Prados"  
 Calle la Guardia  
 Urbanization Chuao  
 CP 1060, Caracas, Venezuela  
 58-2-92-8547  
 Fax: 58-2-91-5638

**Europe**

DuPont de Nemours  
 (Luxembourg) S.A.  
 Coctern  
 L-2984 Luxembourg  
 Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
 352-3666-3575  
 352-3666-5000

**Asia Pacific**

**Japan**  
 DuPont Kabushiki Kaisha  
 Arco Tower  
 8-1, Shimomaseguro 1-chome  
 Maguro-ku, Tokyo 153  
 Japan  
 81-3-5434-6139  
 Fax: 81-3-5434-6193

**ASEAN**

DuPont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
 1 Maritime Square  
 #07-01 World Trade Centre  
 Singapore 099253  
 65-279-3434  
 Fax: 65-279-3456

**Hong Kong/China**

DuPont China Ltd.  
 1122 New World Office Bldg.  
 East Wing  
 Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
 Hong Kong  
 852-2734-5401  
 Fax: 852-2721-4117

**India**

DuPont South Asia Ltd.  
 503-505, Madhava  
 Bandra Kurla Commercial Complex  
 Bandra (E)  
 Bombay 400 051  
 India  
 91-22-6438255/6438256  
 Fax: 91-22-6438297

**Korea**

DuPont Korea Ltd.  
 4/5th Floor, Asia Tower  
 #726, Yeoksam-dong,  
 Kangnam-ku  
 Seoul 135-082, Korea  
 82-2-222-5398  
 Fax: 82-2-222-5476

**Taiwan**

DuPont Taiwan Ltd.  
 7, Tzu-Chiang 1st Road  
 Chungli, Taoyuan  
 Taiwan, ROC  
 866-3-4549204  
 Fax: 866-3-4620676



The information set forth herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties, express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-30102.





DuPont Films

High Performance Films

## Teflon® FEP

fluorocarbon film

### Techniques for Fabricating Teflon® FEP

#### Introduction

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film offers the outstanding properties of Teflon® in a convenient, easy-to-use form. The film is used "as received" in a number of applications. However, in many instances, the film must be fabricated into a product suitable for a specific application. Some examples would be:

- Metallizing the film to produce a substrate for flexible printed circuits
- Sealing the film to produce a bag or pouch
- Melt bonding the film to a metal substrate
- Using the film as a melt adhesive to bond two pieces of copper tubing
- Adhesive bonding the film to vinyl sheeting (laminating)
- Thermoforming the film into useful shapes such as corrosion-resistant labware (funnels, beakers, etc.)

This brochure will describe the techniques employed in fabricating Teflon® FEP films. The following topics will be covered:

- Heat sealing
- Heat bonding
- Teflon® FEP film as an adhesive
- Adhesive laminating
- Metallizing
- Thermoforming

Note that all of the information in this brochure is related to techniques for the fabrication of Teflon® FEP films. The techniques for fabricating Teflon® PFA film are very similar to those for Teflon® FEP. The major difference is in the melting behavior of these films. Teflon® PFA film melts about 28–42°C (50–75°F) higher than Teflon® FEP. In all procedures requiring the film to be in the formable or melted state, equipment temperature should be modified accordingly. Procedures not requiring the Teflon® PFA films to be formable or melted would be the same as for Teflon® FEP films.

#### Heat Sealing Principles

In many areas of application, the heat sealability of Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film will be of interest as a method of fabrication. This section discusses some of the methods that may be employed to obtain heat seals with Types A and L films.

#### General

Teflon® FEP film may be heat sealed by any method that heats the contacting surfaces of the film above the melt temperature of the polymer and, at the same time, provides intimate contact of those surfaces.

A fusion heat seal of Teflon® FEP film is a non-peeling type of seal, and a wide seal area is not necessary. Better appearing seals with minimum distortion and puckering of the film are obtained

by localizing the heat applied to the film to as small an area as is practical. The use of hot bar or impulse sealing equipment necessitates bringing the entire thickness of film to the melting point of the polymer in order to accomplish a fusion temperature at the film interfaces. With relatively thin films, heat transfer time is sufficiently short to allow this method, although thinning out of the film adjacent to the seal occurs to a greater extent as film thickness increases. In continuous band sealing, this is accomplished by heating only the center portion of the band and by cooling the seal under pressure. Hot air sealing reduces thinning out by allowing the force of the air flow to act as the pressure medium and metal plates or guides to keep the majority of the film below the distortion temperature. Heat seals made with Type L Teflon® FEP and Type LP Teflon® PFA tend to be more durable.

Because molten Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film has a tendency to stick to the jaws of a heat sealer, it is desirable to use a release agent in the sealing operation. Kapton® polyimide film may also be used as a release slip sheet.

### Hot Bar Heat Sealing

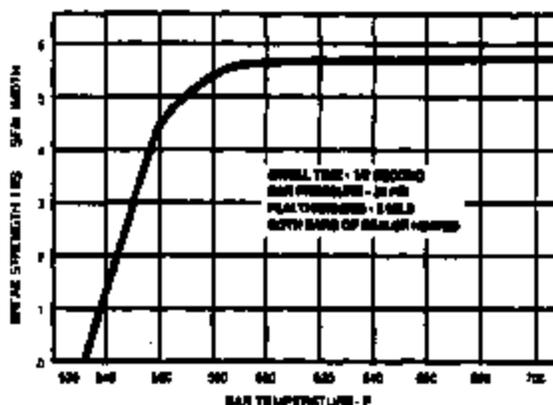
The use of hot bar sealing equipment having a minimum temperature capability of 288°C (550°F) and a fast recovery rate will give a wide seal area and be limited to a straight seal. Because it is difficult to localize or isolate the film seal area, a degree of puckering takes place in thinner films. Thinning out will occur adjacent to the fusion area due to the jaw pressure when the film is in a fusion state. Because the equipment does not usually allow temperature cycling during the seal cycle, the film is taken from the jaws while in a molten state when film distortion is at a maximum.

The following graphs illustrate the time/temperature/pressure relationships encountered in hot bar sealing. These general relationships hold true for other heat sealing methods as well.

### Temperature

Figure 1 illustrates the effect of bar temperature upon the seal strength of 5-mil Teflon® FEP film at constant bar pressure and dwell time. Above a specific bar temperature (310°C [590°F] with this equipment) there is no significant change in the bond strength of the heat seal.

Figure 1. Effect of Bar Temperature Upon Seal Strength of Teflon® FEP Film  
Pressure



In Figure 2, data are plotted for bar pressures of 30 psi and 60 psi with 2-mil film and a constant dwell time of ¼ sec. Pressure appears to have no significant effect upon the bond strength of the fusion heat seals. However, certain qualifications should be made. First, in thicker gauge film (5-mil and greater), pressure does affect the minimum temperature at which a fusion heat seal can be made. Higher pressures tend to yield a fusion heat seal at a slightly lower bar temperature, probably due to the fact that higher pressures can improve the rate of heat transfer from the heated bar to the film. At high pressures, however, cut through and thinning out occur. Teflon® FEP film possesses a relatively high melt viscosity, which is not nearly as much a problem as with lower melt viscosity thermoplastics.

Figure 2. Effect of Pressure Upon Seal Strength of Teflon® FEP Film  
Time

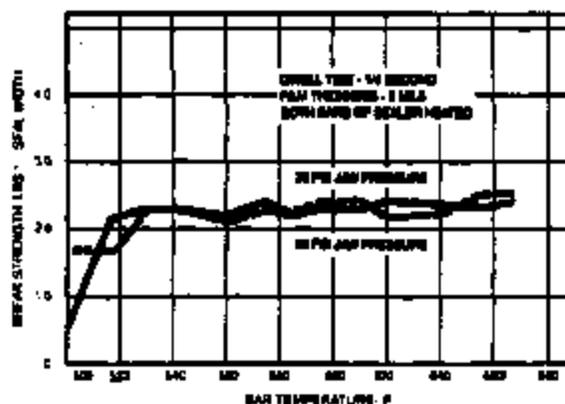
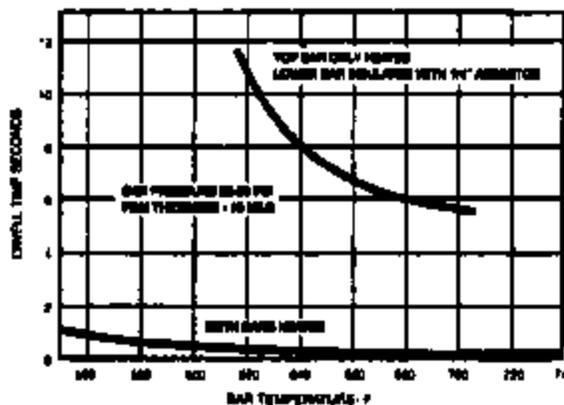


Figure 3 illustrates the considerable effect heating both bars vs. one bar of the sealer has upon the temperature-time relationship for obtaining a fusion heat seal. For example, at 338°C (640°F), it requires only 0.2 sec with two bars heated to obtain a fusion heat seal with 10-mil film, while with only one heated bar, 8.1 sec are required at this temperature. Theoretically, it should require four times as long to heat the film interfaces to the fusion temperature from one side as it should from both sides. However, lacking perfect insulation, heat losses to the surroundings and unheated bar increase this difference.

Figure 3. Effect of Bar Heating Upon Temperature-Time Relationship for Heat Sealing Teflon® FEP Film



Figures 4 and 5 summarize the data obtained for heated bar sealing of Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film. Figure 4 is for use when both bars are heated; Figure 5 when only one bar is heated and the other one is insulated. In both figures, the selection of a temperature-dwell time combination above the indicated curve for a particular gauge film will result in a fusion heat seal of the selected gauge film.

In general, a selection of conditions just slightly in excess of the minimum indicated conditions should prove most satisfactory. This should minimize overheating and distortion of the film. The use of a different slip-sheet or different equipment may affect the selection of optimum temperature-dwell time conditions.

Figure 4. Temperature-Time Relationship for Obtaining Fusion Heat Seal with Teflon® FEP Film

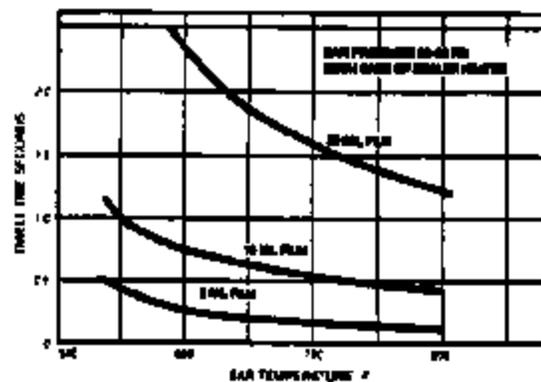
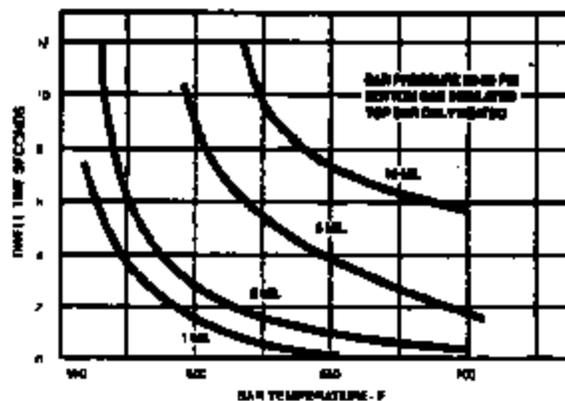


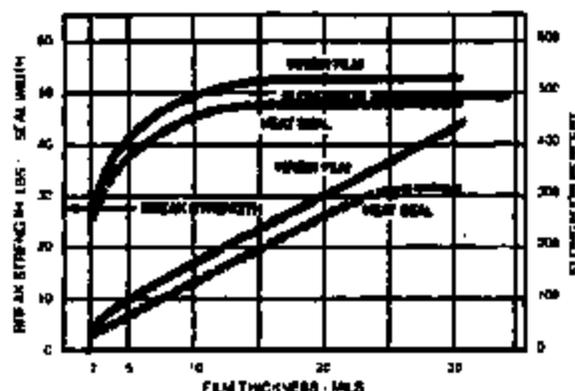
Figure 5. Temperature-Time Relationship for Obtaining Fusion Heat Seal with Teflon® FEP Film



#### Effect of Gauge on Heat Seals

Figure 6 indicates the heat seal strength obtainable with the various gauges of Teflon® FEP film. Because a Teflon® FEP film fusion heat seal does not peel, the indicated break strength and elongation is that of the weakest link—the film just adjacent to the sealed area. In general, this is approximately 80% of the tensile strength and ultimate elongation of the virgin film.

Figure 6. Heat Seal Strength and Elongation Obtainable with Teflon® FEP Film Compared to Virgin Film



### Impulse Heat Sealing

Vertrod Corp.\* impulse heat sealing equipment has been used for Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film. The heat sealing is effected by a pulse of electrical current, which is passed through Nichrome\*\* ribbons located in either top and/or bottom jaws. These ribbons transfer heat at a very high temperature for a short period of time. By varying the voltage and time of impulse with a jaw pressure of 10-25 psi, 1/2-20 mil Teflon® FEP film may be sealed. The heavier gauges will usually require equipment modification.

The seal area will be the width of the Nichrome ribbons and, as with the hot bar sealer, will be limited to a straight seal. Thinning out at the edge of the seal will occur due to the thickness of the Nichrome ribbons and the molten state of the entire thickness of film when at the seal temperature. Because the Nichrome ribbons supply heat for only a short period of time, by allowing the seal to remain in the jaws for several seconds after the impulse, the seal will be cooled below its maximum distortion temperature before being removed. Some puckering will generally occur with thinner films because the seal area is not entirely isolated from the remainder of the film.

### Shaped Seal

Curved or irregular sealing configurations that are not possible with hot bar or impulse sealing equipment may be made by using a heated metal shape such as a ring. However, special sealers for irregular shapes are commercially available. The metal shape must be capable of a minimum of 288°C (550°F) and preferably capable of higher temperatures to

allow a reasonably short seal cycle (considering the heat transfer time of the film and any slip sheet that may be used).

Care should be taken to ensure that the metal shape is not warped at the elevated sealing temperatures. Machining at these temperatures usually corrects this and allows for an even pressure and heating distribution.

In order to localize heat to the seal area only, cooled metal or nonmetal shapes may be placed in contact with the film area not being sealed. An insulation barrier should be placed between the heated and cooled shapes.

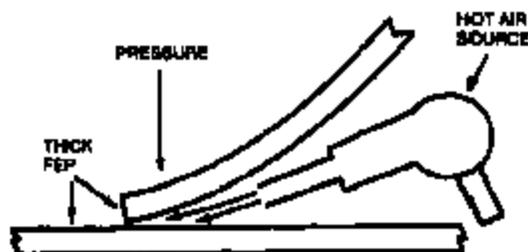
Sufficient contact time to allow the film interfaces to reach fusion temperature will depend upon the film thicknesses to be sealed and the temperature of the sealing mechanism. Heated metal shapes may be used on either one or both sides, both sides giving a faster heat transfer time and thus a shorter cycle.

A high-frequency generator may be used to heat, by induction techniques, a complex metal shape that cannot be heated by the use of conventional resistance type heater elements.

### Hot Air Sealing

A hot air source may be used as a heat supply to seal Teflon® FEP film. For relatively thick films (greater than 20 mil), a hot air stream may be directed at the interfaces of the film to be sealed while applying minimal pressure to provide intimate contact of those surfaces. This method provides heat only to the surfaces to be sealed and keeps the major portion of the film below distortion temperature.

Illustration A. Hot Air Sealing of Thick Films



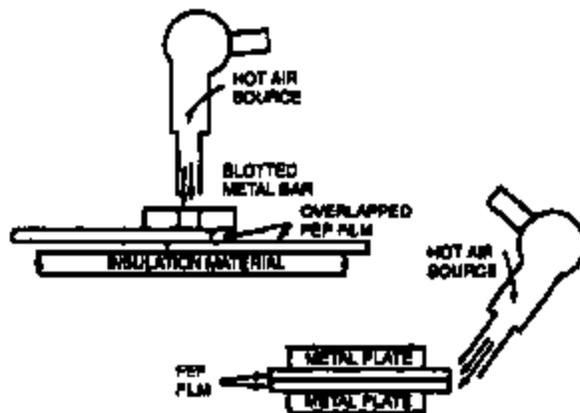
For thinner films where heat transfer time is sufficiently short, hot air may be applied to the outer surface of the film heating through the outer film layer to the interfaces and giving a fusion seal. If such a method is used, a metal guide should be

\*Vertrod Corp., Brooklyn, NY

\*\*Registered trademark of DuPont Company, Harrison, NJ

employed to keep the hot air stream directed to only the seal area, while the remainder of the film area is not exposed. A metal guide of complex shape will give a contour seal area.

Illustration B. Hot Air Sealing of Thin Films



### Thermoplastic Welding

This information is for experienced operators with a knowledge of thermoplastic welding techniques and a general awareness of available welding tools and equipment.

Publications about welding and fabricating thermoplastic materials may serve as an additional resource.

#### Safety

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon resin may undergo some decomposition at welding temperatures. Adequate ventilation must be provided with point-of-work exhaust hoods preferred. Individual fresh air masks may be necessary in some unavoidable enclosed spaces.

Further details regarding safety of Teflon® FEP resin are contained in the bulletin, H-48633, "Guide to the Safe Handling of Fluoropolymer Resins," available from DuPont.

#### Materials and Equipment

**Welding Rods** should be extruded virgin Teflon® FEP plastic, normally round, solid, and free of voids with a minimum diameter of 1/8 in and a maximum of 1/4 in.

**Electrically Heated Welding Gun** with at least a 750-W heating element capable of producing an air temperature of at least 427°C (800°F) when measured at a distance of 1/4 in from the installed tip.

**Inert Gas Supply and Pressure Regulator** to provide 5–6 psig pressure at the tip of the welding tool.

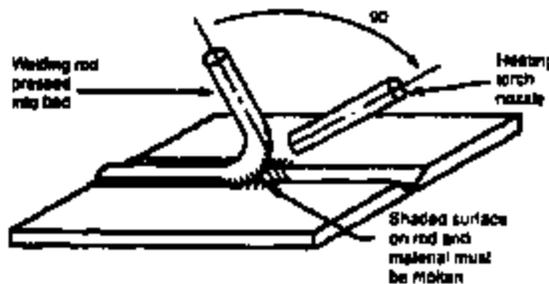
#### Preparation

- Cleaning cannot be overemphasized. All surfaces, including welding rods and adjacent plastic for about 1 in beyond the joint, should be cleaned immediately prior to welding with a suitable solvent. Do not use soap or detergents.
- Beveling of thermoplastic edges is essential to obtain a satisfactory weld. Mechanically guided power tools should be used for straighter edges. Use these bevel angle guidelines for Teflon® FEP sheet:
 

|                                  |              |
|----------------------------------|--------------|
| – Butt Joints (single or double) | 60°          |
| – Corners                        | 60°          |
| – Fillets                        | 45°          |
| – Laps                           | Not required |
- The joint must be kept in alignment during welding by mechanical clamping or tack welding with a maximum root gap of 1/2 in.

#### Welding

- 1) Start hot gas welder at 343°C (650°F).
- 2) Preheat starting edge of joint material and rod until both appear shiny and become slightly tacky. Hold welding tip about 1/4 in from weld joint/rod intersection.
- 3) Cut the end of the welding rod at a 45° angle, hold it at a 90° angle to the joint, and move it up and down slightly in the heat until it sticks to the base material. During continuous welding, a slight uniform motion of the torch between the sheet and rod is required (the standard Pendulum Technique used by the industry).
- 4) Holding the rod at a 45° angle with the base material, apply downward pressure on the rod of about 3 lb force. Avoid tension stretching of the rod. See sketch below.



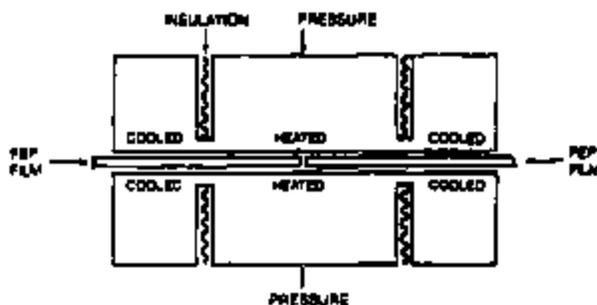
TI-NHTSA 018362

- 5) Continue welding at a steady and uniform rate of about 1/4-2 in/min.
- 6) Temperature, welding speed, rod pressure, and gas flow may be adjusted to vary from the indicated values as more skill and proficiency is achieved through experience.

### Transparent Butt Seal

It has been demonstrated that an optically clear butt seal is possible by profile heating and cooling techniques (see Illustration C). By selectively heating and cooling a continuous metal surface in contact with the butt ends of Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film, the film will flow and fuse to itself to give an optically clear seal. Heating the center portion of the metal where it is in contact with the butt ends and keeping the majority of the film on either side of the heated area cool restricts the thinning out and distortion of the film.

Illustration C. Transparent Butt Seal



### Other Methods of Sealing

#### Induction Sealing

FEP film can be heat sealed by induction heating of metal or metal oxides at the bond interface.

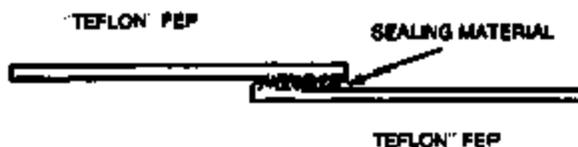
With induction heat sealing, metal or metal oxide is introduced at the bond interface. Heat is developed by energizing the magnetically excitable material with high-frequency induction generating equipment. The magnetic field passes through the films and generates heat at the bond interface. This eliminates the need for heat transfer through the thickness of the film.

Variables affecting the sealing rate are the type of metal used, its mass, and distance from the induction heating coil. Magnetic ferrous materials are best because of their intense hysteresis loss. Non-magnetic metals like aluminum, copper, tantalum, and nickel have been induction heated, but higher power input and longer dwell time is required.

Blends or electromagnetic energy absorbing materials and a thermoplastic of the same composition as the materials to be bonded are commercially available in tape form or injection molded shapes.

The tape or shape is placed between the sections to be joined (see Figure 7) and magnetically excited. Coil designs provide the intense magnetic field needed. The actual weld is Teflon® FEP. If a low metal content is used, you can still obtain a true melt bond between the two FEP surfaces. This is extremely important for chemical applications.

Figure 7. Lap Weld Specimen



Heat Sealing Parameters

|               | Induction           | Impulse                       |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------------------|
|               | Max. Film Thickness | 0.500 in or more              |
| Sealing Cycle | 3 sec—80-mil        | 6 sec—20-mil                  |
| Appearance    | No distortion       | Some distortion and thinning* |
| Pressure      | 3-4 psi             | 20-40 psi                     |

\*Verted two-step impulse system gives smooth seal.

### Ultrasonic Sealing

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film may be ultrasonically sealed. Evaluation of any application for ultrasonic assembly must start with analysis of the part size, shape, and structure to determine ease of matching the ultrasonic tooling for efficient transfer of the sonic vibration without energy losses. Mastersonics\* is one manufacturer of equipment that has been effective in ultrasonically sealing Teflon® FEP films.

### Heat Bonding

#### **Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film to Various Substrates**

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is melt processible. Therefore, it can be heat bonded to many substrates (e.g., metals, glass cloth, and other high-temperature materials) without using adhesives. In this way, the unique properties of Teflon® FEP film expand the functionality of the substrate. The substrate material often adds strength and rigidity to the FEP film.

Laminates can be produced in a platen press or on continuous laminating equipment. The general-purpose Type A film or the cementable Type C film may be used. Bonding is accomplished above the melting point of FEP (approximately 271°C [520°F]).

Good bonding to any substrate requires intimate surface contact between the substrate and the FEP film. The molten FEP must flow into the substrate's surface. The substrate must be free from surface contaminants.

#### **Surface Treatment of Metals**

Teflon® FEP is quite viscous in the melt, which can impede intimate surface contact with the substrate. Methods of overcoming this are: raising the temperature of the melt to reduce viscosity or increasing laminating pressure to improve flow. However, the surface condition of a metal substrate can greatly influence bonding and dictate temperature and pressure conditions. Sandblasting, chemical etching, or rough grinding increases the effective surface area and "opens up" the surface. On a microscopic

scale, a metal's surface is like a mountain range. These surface roughening treatments increase the distance between peaks or widen the valleys. Thus the surface is "open" to the viscous flow of the molten FEP, facilitating intimate contact. The increased surface area also enhances bond strength. These techniques usually remove loose oxides, which, although they may bond to the FEP, have poor bond strength to the metal itself. Many metals are processed using oily lubricants. For this reason, it is wise to degrease the metal surface with solvents. Certain metals (copper in particular) rapidly form oxides at the temperatures recommended for bonding. The use of surface-treated copper is recommended.

Some materials, such as nickel, gold, and aluminum, do not yield strong bonds to Type A FEP film at temperatures under 316°C (600°F). However, Type C FEP film does produce good bonds in that temperature range. Indeed, a few materials will not bond at all to Type A film, but bond well to the Type C surface. It is also possible to bond Type C film to some materials below the melt range of FEP.

Typical platen press conditions and substrate treatments are given in Table 1.

#### **Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Dispersion Priming of Metals**

Materials such as stainless steel or very thin foils may not respond readily to physical or chemical etching. Excellent bonds can be obtained by priming such surfaces with a thin coating of a fused Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon dispersion. When using the primers, the following procedures are recommended:

1. Spray a very light coating of a mixture of 50% TFE Primer—#850-line and 50% FEP Dispersion #120\*\* on the clean metal surface.
2. Fuse the coating in a forced draft oven at 371°C (700°F) for 5–10 min depending upon the mass of metal involved.
3. Laminate Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film to the primed surface at 288°C (550°F).

\*Mastersonics, Ganges, IN  
\*\*Available from the DuPont Company

**Table 1**  
**Typical Platen Press Conditions**

| Substrate                      | Interface Temperature, °C (°F) | Pressure, psi | Dwell Time, min | Substrate Surface Preparation and Treatment                  |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------|---------------|-----------------|--|
| Aluminum                       | 282 (540)<br>293 (560)         | 100<br>100    | 5<br>5          | None, if Type C film is used<br>Parker Bonderite 700 series* |
| Copper                         | 282 (540)                      | 100           | 3-5             | Various treatments   |
| Steel                          | 293-304 (560-590)              | 100-300       | 5               | Sandblast and degrease, phosphatized*                        |
| Stainless steel                | 360 (680)<br>293 (560)         | 300<br>300    | 5<br>5          | None<br>Dispersion primer of Teflon®—see paragraph above     |
| Teflon® TFE                    | 343 (650)                      | 100           | 3-5             | None   |
| Nickel                         | 282 (540)                      | 100           | 5               | None, if Type C film is used                                 |
| Nickel<br>Ceramics<br>Nichrome | 293 (560)                      | 350           | 5               | Dispersion primer of Teflon®                                 |
| Nomax® nylon paper             | 282 (540)                      | 100           | 5               | Use Type C film<br>Pre-dry Nomax® (at 121°C [250°F], 30 min) |
| Glass                          | 296 (565)                      | 10            | 10              | Silane coupling agent**                                      |
| Kapton® polyimide film         | 282 (540)                      | 100           | 5               | None, if Type C film is used                                 |

\*Treating and phosphating chemicals are available from Oxy Metal Industries, 322 Main St., Morenci, MI 48868.

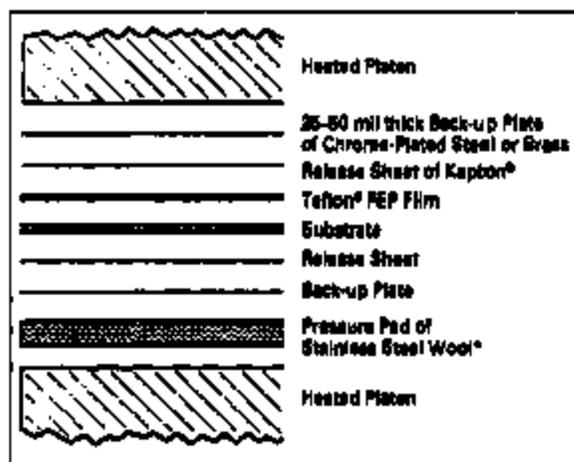
\*\*Silane coupling agents are available from Union Carbide Corporation and Dow Corning.

### Platen Press Laminating

Hot platen press laminating is the most common technique for bonding Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film to other materials. There are a few fundamental considerations that contribute to good results with this technique. These are:

- Good platen temperature control and distribution ( $\pm 5.5^{\circ}\text{C}$  [ $\pm 10^{\circ}\text{F}$ ] across the laminating area).
- Even pressure distribution across the laminating area. Use a pressure pad (see Figure 8).
- Compensating pressure control. (The selected laminating pressure should be maintained regardless of expansion or contraction of the materials being laminated.)
- Use the minimum temperature, time, and pressure combination that produce desired results.
- Cool laminate to at least  $204^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $400^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) before releasing pressure. This may be done by quickly transferring laminate to a cold press or quenching it in cold water.

**Figure 8. Platen Press Laminating**



\*Available from the International Steel Wool Corp.

## Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film as an Adhesive

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is thought of usually as a release or antistick material. It is thought of occasionally as an inert thermoplastic from which various parts and shapes of pure Teflon® can be formed. Rarely is it thought of as an adhesive—yet its performance in all three of these areas is equally outstanding. It may be surprising to know that, when melted, Teflon® film actually becomes an excellent adhesive for bonding many materials—metals and nonmetals as well.

Few adhesives can match the broad capabilities of Teflon® film. Its excellent resistance to both chemicals and high temperatures makes possible bonded structures suitable for service in applications where ordinary adhesives may not be equal to the task. Teflon® film is a flexible adhesive that permits laminated structures to be post-formed. It is the ideal adhesive for Teflon® TFE and produces strong bonds between two surfaces of PTFE or between PTFE and other substrates that can withstand temperatures greater than 332°C (630°F) (above the PTFE melt temperature). Because it is available in film form, on a roll, and in a range of thicknesses from 1/8-190 mil, Teflon® film is more convenient in handling and storing than many other adhesives.

## Adhesive Laminating

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film extends the DuPont family of films to those applications requiring high temperature resistance, antisticking surfaces, low coefficient of friction, and resistance to chemical attack. Teflon® FEP film, Type C, has a specially treated surface that permits it to be used with conventional adhesives. Type A film is not as modified, and most adhesives will not adhere to it. However, the Type A film surface may be chemically etched to promote adhesion.

Teflon® FEP film, Type C or etched, can be laminated to many heat-sensitive substrates (elastomers, fabrics, wood, plastics, and papers) using conventional laminating equipment. Irregular shapes can be fabricated using adhesive laminations of Teflon® FEP film and post-forming techniques.

Many materials, by virtue of their adhesive character, may be combined with Teflon® FEP film by casting or molding directly to the etched surface. Included in this category are most epoxy compounds, elastomers, urethane foam, uncured rubber, and some vinyl plastisols.

In most cases, the bond may be enhanced by a pretreatment of the substrate, although in the case of fabrics, wood, and other porous materials, this is unnecessary. The specific type of treatment required varies with the substrate used: thus, while metals may be treated with chemical etches or sandblasting, certain plastics may require only a solvent wash to remove surface contamination or plasticizer.

As mentioned above, Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film, Type C, manufactured by DuPont is modified with a proprietary surface treatment that allows it to be bonded using most commercial adhesives. Prolonged exposure of this specially treated surface to ultraviolet radiation, moisture, or elevated temperature will adversely affect cementability of the film.

Cementability tests have been carried out on unopened archive sample rolls of treated films. The results of these tests suggest that the adverse effect on cementability can be minimized by keeping the film in its original package or otherwise effectively protecting the film from ultraviolet light. For best results, it is advisable to carry out cementability tests on film prior to its use.

Laminating technique varies with the substrate and adhesive system employed. Most adhesive suppliers are familiar with the condition employed when bonding Teflon® film to various substrates and will have specific recommendations. When contacting adhesive suppliers for specific recommendations for a specific end-use application, it is suggested that the following information be supplied in the initial inquiry:

### Process Limitations

- Maximum laminating temperature available.
- Maximum laminating pressure.
- Maximum time, heat, and pressure that can be applied to the laminate (drying tunnel, roll storage).
- Speed of laminator (if continuous process).
- Whether aqueous or organic solvent systems are preferred.
- Type of substrate.
- Type of adhesive applicator (reverse roll, gravure, flexographic).

TI-NHTSA 018368

#### End-use Conditions

- Maximum continuous use temperature.
- Maximum intermittent temperature.
- Degree of flexibility or formability needed.
- Bond strength needed (peel or shear).
- Type of atmosphere (chemical, humidity, outdoor).

#### Metallizing

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film makes an excellent substrate for vacuum metallization—by either thermal evaporation or magnetron sputtering. Key properties are:

- Negligible moisture content
- Absence of additives and oligomers to outgas under vacuum and processing temperatures
- Inert to chemical reaction while in the metallizer
- Uniform film web thickness
- Good dimensional stability (low shrinkage)
- Resistance to degradation at metallizer temperature and pressure

As in the case for laminating, the film surface may have to be treated (Type C or sodium etched) to improve surface energy and enhance adhesion of the deposited metal particles. Untreated, general-purpose FEP film may be vacuum metallized for some applications depending upon the specific metal and deposition process used. Copper, aluminum, silver, gold, and some metallic oxides have been applied to Teflon® FEP film through vacuum metallization.

#### Thermoforming of Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film

##### Introduction

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is a true thermoplastic material that is readily formable in either vacuum or pressure-forming equipment. Because it is available in thicknesses of 1/2-190 mil, Teflon® FEP film can be used in a wide variety of applications from surfacing to completely self-supported structures. Its formability combined with its release properties, chemical inertness, and high service temperature make Teflon® FEP film ideal for use in various antistick and corrosion-resistant surfacing applications.

Cementable film (treated or etched) may be adversely affected by thermoforming due to large area increases (stretched) and prolonged heat.

#### Vacuum Forming

Straight vacuum forming is adequate for most applications using 1/4-, 1-, 2-, and 5-mil films. It can also be used for thicker films where the mold is not too intricate. Modified vacuum forming techniques such as drape forming, use of a heated plug assist, and snapback forming are applicable. The heating time depends upon the distance of the film from the heaters and the complexity of the shape to be formed. As shown in Table 2, using a heater located 4 in above the film, a 10-sec heating time is optimum for forming 5-mil film in a 7 in x 12 in x 2 in female mold.

A radiant heater having a watt density of at least 3.5 kW/ft<sup>2</sup> is required to heat the film to the temperature where it can be formed. Most commercial equipment is supplied with heating elements of 1.7-2.5 kW/ft<sup>2</sup>.

Molds for vacuum forming 10- and 20-mil Teflon® FEP film should be heated to 93-149°C (200-300°F) in order to keep the film from cooling before it has been completely formed. In some cases, heated molds are helpful for forming thinner films also.

Table 2  
Optimum Conditions for Vacuum Forming

| Film Gauge, mil | Heat Density, kW/ft <sup>2</sup> | Time, sec | Remarks   |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|
| 1               | 1.9                              | 32        | Only with heated heater                             |
| 1               | 3.7                              | 8         |   |
| 2               | 3.7                              | 10        |   |
| 5               | 3.7                              | 12        |   |
| 10              | 3.7                              | 20        | Thick portion at point of initial contact with mold |

Note: The mold used for this first set of data is a vertical cylinder 1 1/2 in high and 3 in diameter. It represents a 200% area increase.

| Film Gauge, mil | Heat Density, kW/ft <sup>2</sup> | Time, sec | Remarks                                       |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------|---|
| 2               | 3.7                              | 8         |   |
| 5               | 3.7                              | 10        |   |
| 10              | 3.7                              | —         | Heated in formed piece throughout time range. |
| 20              | 3.7                              | —         | Heated mold necessary.                        |

Note: This mold is a pan-shaped cavity 7 in x 12 in x 2 in. It represents an area increase of 80%.

### Pressure Forming

Pressure forming involves heating the clamped film with a contact platen mounted over the mold, then evacuating the mold cavity and simultaneously applying air pressure of 20-100 psi or greater to the upper side of the film.

Good conformity and detail are achieved with 1- to 20-mil Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film in such pressure forming equipment. Optimum platen temperatures range from 246°C (475°F) for 1-mil film to 254°C (490°F) for 5-, 10-, and 20-mil films. Above 257°C (495°F) the film tends to stick to the heater platen. At these temperatures, pressure requirements vary from 60-120 psi depending upon the thickness of the film.

Molds heated to 93-177°C (200-350°F) are required for pressure forming 10- and 20-mil Teflon® FEP film. With 1-, 2-, and 5-mil films, the use of heated molds widens the forming temperature range from ±2.7 to 5.5°C (±5 to 10°F).

As shown in Table 3, a heating time of 10 sec is adequate for 1- to 20-mil film, although shorter heating time can be used with thinner films. The dwell time after forming is not critical, provided it is long enough to cool the film so that it can be removed from the mold without distortion.

Table 3  
Optimum Conditions for Pressure Forming

| Film Gauge, mil | Temp., °C (°F) | Heat Time, sec | Dwell Time, sec | Pressure, psi | Remarks |
|-----------------|----------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|---------|
| 1               | 246 (475)      | 10             | 8               | 60            |         |
| 2               | 252 (486)      | 10             | 6               | 60            |         |
| 5               | 254 (490)      | 10             | 6               | 60            |         |
| 10              | 254 (490)      | 10             | 7               | 80            | Holes   |
| 20              | 254 (490)      | 10             | 8               | 100           |         |

Note: The mold for the first set of data is a group of nine 3-in square pouches, 1 in deep. It represents an area increase of about 130% in each pouch. This mold has no heating.

| Film Gauge, mil | Heat Temp., °C (°F) | Mold Temp., °C (°F) | Heat Time, sec | Dwell Time, sec | Pressure, psi |
|-----------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------|-----------------|---------------|
| 5               | 254 (490)           | 121 (250)           | 10             | 8               | 60            |
| 10              | 254 (490)           | 121 (250)           | 10             | 8               | 80            |
| 20              | 254 (490)           | 149 (300)           | 10             | 8               | 100           |

Note: The need for a heated mold is proved by the use of a disk shaped mold 4 in diameter and 1 in deep heated with strip heater. Area increase is 87%.

### Summary of Important Points

#### Thermof ormable?

Yes—Teflon® FEP is a true thermoplastic material that is readily formable.

#### Problems?

The major problem is when someone has difficulty in thermof orming FEP film, most of the time sufficient heat is not available (or if it's available, it's not made available long enough) to bring the film up to forming temperature.

#### What does it take?

It takes 3-3.5 kW/m<sup>2</sup> watt density of radiant heat.

Teflon® FEP film is very transparent to infrared energy and doesn't readily absorb the energy from radiant heaters. Ceramic heating elements have been successful in adequately heating Teflon® FEP film for thermof orming.

The temperature of the heaters is usually above 649°C (1200°F) just to effectively heat the film to 250-288°C (500-550°F).

#### What does the FEP film do?

If there is sufficient heat intensity, the FEP film first wrinkles, buckles upward (against gravity, thermo-expansion, and relieving of stresses) and then tends to straighten out and finally free downward and continues to sag.

The FEP film will sag considerably and become crystal clear at the point when it should be formed, which is easily seen in 5-mil and above.

Minor wrinkles may occur at the first part of the heating cycle, but should even themselves out during sag.

One test of sufficient heat availability is that if heat is left on the FEP film, it will continue to sag indefinitely until it breaks from thinning out or touches something beneath it.

If it sags to a point and continued heating doesn't cause it to sag further, heat intensity is marginal.

#### Deep Draws

In deep draws, take advantage of the sag of the film. For instance, if you are forming a dome or cylinder, either form into a female mold or up over a male mold. Forming down over a male mold is more difficult (but not impossible) because you must turn the sag of the film inside-out.

TI-NHTSA 018368

### **Detailed Draws**

Very good detail in the formed part is possible with Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film. To do so, the FEP film must be pulled tight against the mold while still hot (crystal clear).

### **Shrinkage**

If the formed shape is stripped from the mold while hot, upon cooling some of the residual shrinkage will be removed. Thus, it will have less chance of fitting the mold again than if it was completely cooled while on the mold.

### **Webbing**

Webbing can take place as the film is formed. It is related to mold design and caused by excess material not having a place to go; so it folds over on itself. This is most common with male molds in deep draws.

By placing a ring around the mold or small shapes at the points of webbing to take up the excess film, this foldover can generally be kept from occurring in the formed shape.

### **Mold Materials**

Metals, Teflon® TFE, and glass are the most frequently used mold materials. Plastic, wood, and lower temperature plastics may be used for several formed parts, if they are masked from the heating cycle, but may char under continued use.

### **Notes on Thermoforming**

As in a molding operation, after cooling to room temperature, there will be shrinkage of the formed piece. The amount of the shrinkage will depend upon its temperature at the time of forming. A shrinkage allowance must be built into the mold. In the case of Teflon® FEP film, the allowance will be 6-8% depending on expected temperatures of the film.

There will also be variable stresses in the piece due to the elongation of the film during the forming operation. These are not usually apparent until an

unrestrained piece is exposed to an elevated temperature, at which time stress relieving may distort the piece. This elongation stress can vary in amount in different sections of a formed piece and can also vary with different films used on the same mold. The film temperature/yield stress relationship will also have an effect. They can be "normalized" by using pressure-forming techniques at a temperature above that to which the restrained piece will be exposed.

Excessive thinning of film, at times to the point of rupture, can be experienced when forming in molds with a high ratio of depth to width of draw. A radius on the edges of the mold will help the film accommodate itself to the draw by making it easier to "flow" over a corner. Thickness of original film, its temperature, and rate of draw are also important.

An insulator such as TFE, glass, or wood (vs. a conductor such as metal) may offer some advantages in surface appearance. Many times a metal will give a finish with optical distortion in it, while TFE or wood will give less distortion to the part.

### **Mold Design**

If the formed part has straight sides, try to design the mold so the formed part may be easily removed.

Forming into a female mold may offer advantages in removal vs. the tight fit of a formed shape over a male mold without tapered sides.

### **Vacuum Holes**

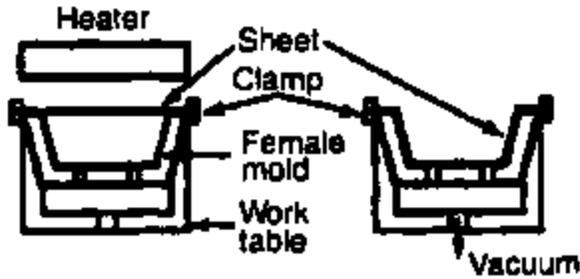
Vacuum holes should be as small as practical:  $\frac{1}{16}$  in maximum,  $\frac{1}{32}$  in preferable.

Mold design may allow vacuum to be drawn through slits, a preferable method for gaining detail.

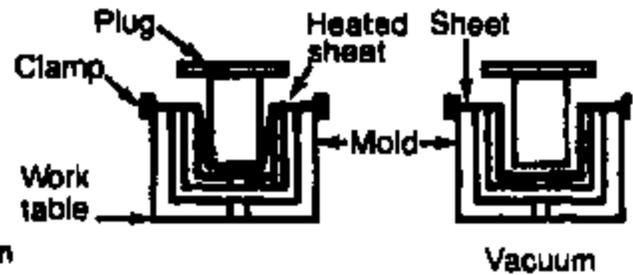
Vacuum holes should be located at strategic spots to pull the film in all crevices. Not every low spot or crevice must have a vacuum hole, but a sufficient number should be located to prevent any bridging of the film between high areas of the mold.

**Most Commonly Used Forming Techniques**

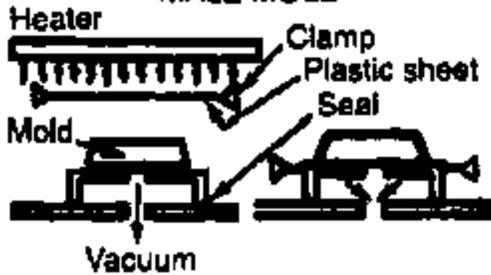
**STRAIGHT VACUUM FORMING  
FEMALE MOLD**



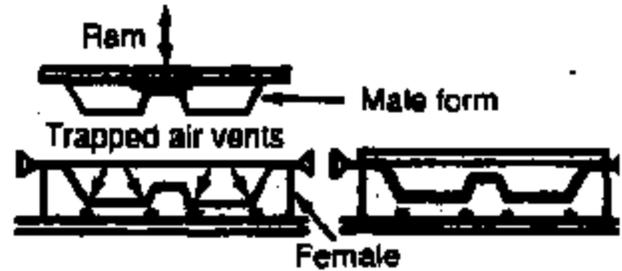
**VACUUM FORMING WITH  
PLUG ASSIST**



**DRAPE VACUUM FORMING  
MALE MOLD**

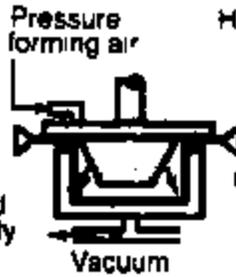
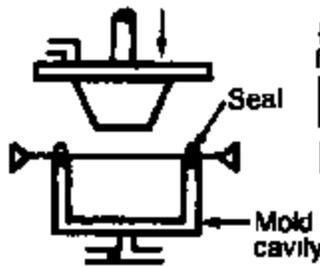


**MATCHED MOLD FORMING**

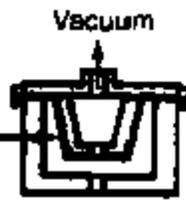
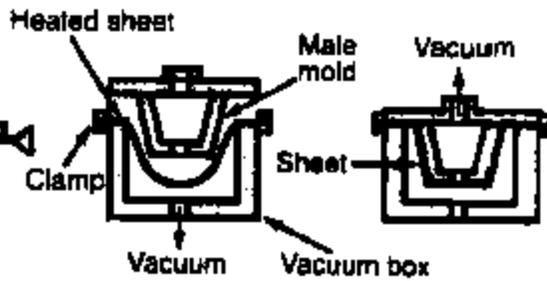


**Less Frequently Used Techniques**

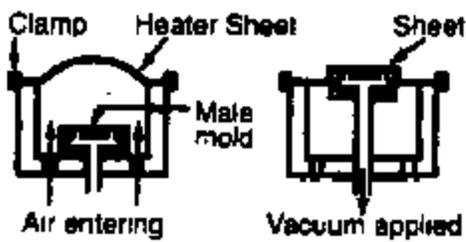
**PRESSURE FORMING w PLUG ASSIST  
FEMALE MOLD**



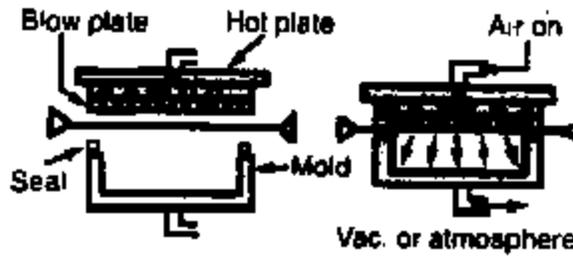
**VACUUM SNAP-BACK FORMING**



**AIR-SLIP FORMING**



**PRESSURE FORMING - FEMALE MOLD**



**BLOWBACK FORMING WITH PRESSURE**



TI-NHTSA 018371

**United States**

DuPont High Performance Films  
 P.O. Box 89  
 Route 23 South and DuPont Road  
 Circleville, OH 43113  
 Ordering Information:  
 800-957-3607  
 Product Information:  
 800-237-4357  
 Fax: 800-879-4481

**Canada**

DuPont Canada, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 2200, Streetsville  
 Mississauga, Ontario, Canada  
 L5M 2H3  
 Inquiries: 905-821-5603  
 Customer Service: 800-263-2742  
 Fax: 905-821-5230

**Latin America**

**Argentina**  
 DuPont Argentina  
 Av. Mitre y Calle 5  
 CP 1884, Berazategui, Argentina  
 54-1-256-2435  
 Fax: 54-1-319-4451

**Brazil**

DuPont do Brasil  
 Al. Itapicuru, 506  
 06454-080, Alphaville  
 Barueri, Sao Paulo  
 55-11-421-8689  
 Fax: 55-11-421-8686

**Mexico**

DuPont S.A. de C.V.  
 Homero 206  
 Col. Chapultepec Morales  
 Mexico, D.F. 11570  
 525-722-1184  
 Fax: 525-722-1370

**Venezuela**

DuPont Venezuela  
 Edificio "Los Frailes"  
 Calle la Guarita  
 Urbanization Chama  
 CP 1060, Caracas, Venezuela  
 58-2-92-8547  
 Fax: 58-2-91-5638

**Europe**

DuPont de Nemours  
 (Luxembourg) S.A.  
 Centre  
 L-2984 Luxembourg  
 Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
 352-3666-5575  
 Fax: 352-3666-5000

**Asia Pacific**

**Japan**  
 DuPont Kabushiki Kaisha  
 Arco Tower  
 8-1, Shimonoseki 1-chome  
 Maguro-ku, Tokyo 153  
 Japan  
 81-3-5434-6139  
 Fax: 81-3-5434-6193

**ASEAN**

DuPont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
 1 Maritime Square  
 #07-01 World Trade Centre  
 Singapore 099253  
 65-279-3434  
 Fax: 65-279-3436

**Hong Kong/China**

DuPont China Ltd.  
 1122 New World Office Bldg.  
 East Wing  
 Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
 Hong Kong  
 852-2734-5401  
 Fax: 852-2721-4117

**India**

DuPont South Asia Ltd.  
 503-505, Madhava  
 Bandra Kurla Commercial Complex  
 Bandra (E)  
 Bombay 400 051  
 India  
 91-22-6438255/6438256  
 Fax: 91-22-6438297

**Korea**

DuPont Korea Ltd.  
 4/5th Floor, Asia Tower  
 #726, Yeoksam-dong, Kangnam-ku  
 Seoul 135-082, Korea  
 82-2-222-5398  
 Fax: 82-2-222-5476

**Taiwan**

DuPont Taiwan Ltd.  
 7, Tsu-Chiang 1st Road  
 Chungli, Taoyuan  
 Taiwan, ROC  
 866-3-4549204  
 Fax: 866-3-4620676

The information set forth herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-30102.





DuPont Films

High Performance Films

## Teflon® PFA

fluorocarbon film

### Description

Teflon® PFA film is a transparent, thermoplastic film that can be heat sealed, thermoformed, vacuum formed, heat bonded, welded, metallized, laminated (combined with dozens of other materials), and used as an excellent hot-melt adhesive. This wide variety of fabrication possibilities combines with the following important properties to offer a unique balance of capabilities not available in any other plastic film.

### Chemical Compatibility

Teflon® PFA film is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals, except molten alkali metals, gaseous fluorine, and certain complex halogenated compounds, such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures.

- Teflon® is the most inert of all plastics.
- Low permeability to liquids, gases, moisture, and organic vapors

### Electrical Reliability

- Superior reliability and retention of properties over large areas of film
- High dielectric strength, over 260 kV/mm for 0.025-mm film (6500 V/mil for 1-mil film)
- No electric tracking, nonwetttable, and noncharring
- Very low power factor and dielectric constant, only slight change over wide ranges of temperature and frequency

### Wide Thermal Range

- Continuous service temperature: -240 to 260°C (-400 to 500°F)
- Melting range: 300 to 310°C (572 to 590°F)
- Heat sealable

### Mechanical Toughness

- Superior antistick and low frictional properties
- High resistance to impact and tearing
- Useful physical properties at cryogenic temperatures

### Long Time Weatherability\*

- Inert to outdoor exposure
- High transmittance of ultraviolet and all but far infrared

### Reliability

- PFA film contains no plasticizers or other foreign materials.
- Conventional equipment and techniques can be used for processing; basic composition and properties will not be influenced.
- Rigid quality control by DuPont ensures uniform gauge, void-free film.

\*Type C film not recommended for outdoor use.

TI-NHTSA 018373

The convenience of Teflon® fluorocarbon in easy-to-use film facilitates the design and fabrication of this low friction thermoplastic for all sorts of high-performance jobs. It is transparent and can be *heat sealed, thermoformed, welded, and heat bonded*. Superior antistick properties make it an ideal release film for many applications. A *cementable* type with

an invisible surface treatment is available for bonding to one or both sides with adhesives. This versatility is augmented by the superior properties of a true melt-processible fluorocarbon and by the wide choice of product dimensions available from DuPont.

**Table 1**  
**Types and Gauges of DuPont Teflon® PFA Film**

| Gauge                        | 50        | 100       | 200       | 500       | 700P      | 800       | 2400      | 3000      | 6000      | 8000      | 12000     |
|------------------------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Thickness                    | mil       | 1/4       | 1         | 2         | 5         | 7.5       | 18        | 20        | 30        | 60        | 125       |
|                              | in        | 0.0006    | 0.001     | 0.002     | 0.008     | 0.0075    | 0.010     | 0.020     | 0.030     | 0.060     | 0.125     |
|                              | µm        | 12.5      | 25        | 50        | 125       | 167       | 250       | 500       | 750       | 1500      | 3175      |
| Approximate Area Factor      | in/in     | 180       | 90        | 48        | 18        | 13.8      | 8         | 4.5       | 3         | 1.8       | 0.7       |
|                              | in/in     | 25,000    | 12,000    | 6,450     | 2,500     | 1,935     | 1,200     | 645       | 430       | 215       | 90        |
|                              | in/kg     | 38        | 18        | 8         | 4         | 3         | 2         | 1         | 0.8       | 0.3       | 0.14      |
| Type LP—General Purpose      | Available |
| Type CLP—One Side Cementable | —         | Available | Available | Available | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         |

Films are available in the following widths: 50-500 gauge, 1/2 in to 80 in available; 750-12000 gauge, 1/2 in to 48 in available. See current price list for widths by specific gauge and type.

**Table 2**  
**Summary of Properties of Teflon® PFA Film**

|  | Property  | Test Method                          | Typical Value*                                |                                     |
|--|---|--------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|
|  |   |                                      | SI Units                                      | English Units                       |
| Mechanical   | Tensile Strength at Break   | ASTM D-882                           | 21 N/mm <sup>2</sup>                          | 3000 psi                            |
|  | Elongation at Break   | ASTM D-882                           | 300%  |                                     |
|  | Yield Point   | ASTM D-882                           | 12 MPa  | 1700 psi                            |
|  | Elastic Modulus   | ASTM D-882                           | 480 MPa                                       | 70,000 psi                          |
|  | Impact Resistance   | DuPont<br>pneumatic<br>Impact tester | 6.2 x 10 <sup>4</sup>                         | 14 in-lb/in                         |
|  | Folding Endurance (MIT)   | ASTM D-2178                          | 100,000 cycles                                |                                     |
|  | Tear Strength—Initial (Greaves)   | ASTM D-1004                          | 4.00 N  | 500 g                               |
|  | Tear Strength—Propagating (Elmendorf)   | ASTM D-1922                          | 0.74 N  | 75 g                                |
|  | Thermal   | Melt Point                           | ASTM D-3418<br>(DTA)                          | 302-310°C                           |
| Thermal Conductivity   |   | Cenco-Fitch                          | 0.185 W/(m·K)                                 | 1.35 Btu-in/(h-ft <sup>2</sup> ·°F) |
| Specific Heat  |   | —                                    | 1172 J/(kg·K)                                 | 0.28 Btu/(lb·°F)                    |
| Dimensional Stability  |   | 30 min at<br>150°C (302°F)           | MD = 1% shrinkage<br>TD = 1% shrinkage        |                                     |
| Oxygen Index   |   | ASTM D-2863                          | 96%   |                                     |
| Electrical   | Dielectric Strength, short-time,<br>in air at 23°C (73°F), 0.35 mm (1/8 in)<br>diameter electrode, 0.75 mm (3/16 in)<br>radius, 60 Hz, 500 V/s rate of rise;<br>0.025 mm (1 mil) film | ASTM D-149<br>Method A               | 280 kV/mm                                     | 6800 V/mil                          |
|  | Dielectric Constant,<br>25°C (77°F), 100 Hz to 1 MHz  | ASTM D-150                           | 2.0   |                                     |
|  | Dissipation Factor,<br>25°C (77°F), 100 Hz to 1 MHz   | ASTM D-150                           | 0.0002-0.0007                                 |                                     |
|  | Volume Resistivity,<br>-40 to 240°C (-40 to 464°F)  | ASTM D-257                           | >1 x 10 <sup>17</sup> ohm-cm                  |                                     |
| Chemical   | Moisture Absorption   | —                                    | <0.02%  |                                     |
|  | Permeability, Gas:<br>Carbon Dioxide<br>Nitrogen<br>Oxygen  | ASTM D-1434                          | cm <sup>3</sup> /(m <sup>2</sup> ·24 h·atm)** |                                     |
|  |   |                                      | 14 x 10 <sup>2</sup>                          |                                     |
|  |   |                                      | 2.0 x 10 <sup>2</sup>                         |                                     |
|  |   |                                      | 6.7 x 10 <sup>2</sup>                         |                                     |
|  | Permeability, Vapors:<br>Water  | ASTM E-98                            | g/(m <sup>2</sup> ·d)                         | g/(100 in <sup>2</sup> ·24 h)       |
|  |   |                                      | 2   | 0.13                                |
| Teflon® is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals, except molten alkali metals, gaseous fluorine, and certain complex halogenated compounds, such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures. |   |                                      |   |                                     |
| Misc.  | Density   | ASTM D-1505                          | 2160 kg/m <sup>3</sup>                        | 134 lb/ft <sup>3</sup>              |
|  | Coefficient of Friction<br>Kinetic (Film-to-Sheet)  | ASTM D-I 894                         | 0.1-0.3                                       |                                     |
|  | Refractive Index  | ASTM D-542                           | 1.350   |                                     |
|  | Solar Transmission  | ASTM E-424                           | 96%   |                                     |

\*For 0.085-mm (2-mil) film at 25°C (77°F), unless otherwise specified  
 \*\*To convert to cm<sup>3</sup>/100 in<sup>2</sup>·24 h·atm, multiply by 0.0848

**United States**

DuPont High Performance Films  
 P.O. Box 89  
 Route 23 South and DuPont Road  
 Circleville, OH 43113  
 Ordering Information:  
 800-967-5607  
 Product Information:  
 800-237-4357  
 Fax: 800-879-4481

**Canada**

DuPont Canada, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 2200, Streetsville  
 Mississauga, Ontario, Canada  
 L5M 2H3  
 Inquiries: 905-821-5603  
 Customer Service: 800-263-2742  
 Fax: 905-821-5230

**Latin America**

**Argentina**  
 DuPont Argentina  
 Av. Mitre y Calle 5  
 CP 1884, Barzategui, Argentina  
 Pcia de Buenos Aires  
 54-1-256-2435  
 Fax: 54-1-319-4451

**Brazil**

DuPont do Brasil  
 Al. Itapicuru, 506  
 06454-080, Alphaville  
 Barueri, Sao Paulo  
 55-11-421-8689  
 Fax: 55-11-421-8686

**Mexico**

DuPont S.A. de C.V.  
 Homero 206  
 Col. Chapultepec Morales  
 Mexico, D.F. 11570  
 525-722-1184  
 Fax: 525-722-1370

**Venezuela**

DuPont Venezuela  
 Edificio "Los Frailes"  
 Calle la Guarita  
 Urbanization Chmso  
 CP 1060, Caracas, Venezuela  
 58-2-92-8547  
 Fax: 58-2-91-5638

**Europe**

DuPont de Nemours  
 (Luxembourg) S.A.  
 Centre  
 L-2984 Luxembourg  
 Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
 352-3666-5575  
 Fax: 352-3666-5000

**Asia Pacific**

**Japan**  
 DuPont Kabushiki Kaisha  
 Arco Tower  
 8-1, Shimonoguro 1-chome  
 Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153  
 Japan  
 81-3-5434-6139  
 Fax: 81-3-5434-6193

**ASEAN**

DuPont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
 1 Maritime Square  
 #07-01 World Trade Centre  
 Singapore 099253  
 65-279-3434  
 Fax: 65-279-3456

**Hong Kong/China**

DuPont China Ltd.  
 1122 New World Office Bldg.  
 East Wing  
 Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
 Hong Kong  
 852-2734-5401  
 Fax: 852-2721-4117

**India**

DuPont South Asia Ltd.  
 503-505, Madhava  
 Bandra Kurla Commercial Complex  
 Bandra (E)  
 Bombay 400 051  
 India  
 91-22-6438255/6438256  
 Fax: 91-22-6438297

**Korea**

DuPont Korea Ltd.  
 4/5th Floor, Asia Tower  
 #726, Yeoksam-dong,  
 Kangnam-ku  
 Seoul 135-082, Korea  
 82-2-222-5398  
 Fax: 82-2-222-5476

**Taiwan**

DuPont Taiwan Ltd.  
 7, Tzu-Chiang 1st Road  
 Chungli, Taoyuan  
 Taiwan, ROC  
 866-3-4549204  
 Fax: 866-3-4620676

The information set forth herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-20102.





DuPont High Performance Films

# Kapton<sup>®</sup> polyimide film



TI-NHTSA 018377

## Table of Contents

|                                     |    |
|-------------------------------------|----|
| <b>General information</b> .....    | 1  |
| <b>Physics and</b>                  |    |
| <b>Thermal Properties</b> .....     | 3  |
| Mechanical Properties .....         | 5  |
| Hydrolytic Stability .....          | 6  |
| Dimensional Stability .....         | 7  |
| Thermal Aging .....                 | 8  |
| <b>Electrical Properties</b> .....  | 11 |
| Effect of Humidity .....            | 12 |
| Effect of Temperature .....         | 14 |
| Effect of Frequency .....           | 16 |
| Corona Life .....                   | 18 |
| <b>Chemical Properties</b> .....    | 19 |
| Radiation Resistance                |    |
| <b>Factor Fit Type</b>              |    |
| <b>information</b> .....            | 23 |
| Nominal Construction, Type FN ..... | 23 |
| <b>Safety and Handling</b> .....    | 25 |

TI-NHTSA 018378

## General Information

Kapton® polyimide film possesses a unique combination of properties which make it ideal for a variety of applications in many different industries. The ability of Kapton® to maintain its excellent physical, electrical, and mechanical properties over a wide temperature range has opened new design and application areas to plastic films.

Kapton® is synthesized by polymerizing an aromatic dianhydride and an aromatic diamine. It has excellent chemical resistance; there are no known organic solvents for the film. Kapton® does not melt or burn as it has the highest UL-94 flammability rating: V-0. The outstanding properties of Kapton® permit it to be used at both high and low temperature extremes where other organic polymeric materials would not be functional.

Adhesives are available for bonding Kapton® to itself and to metals, various paper types, and other films.

Kapton® polyimide film can be used in a variety of electrical and electronic insulation applications: wire and cable tapes, formed coil insulation, substrates for flexible printed circuits, motor slot liners, magnet wire insulation, transformer and capacitor insulation, magnetic and pressure-sensitive tapes, and rubbing. Many of these applications are based on the excellent balance of electrical, thermal, mechanical, physical, and chemical properties of Kapton® over a wide range of temperatures. It is this combination of useful properties at temperature extremes that makes Kapton® a unique industrial material.

Three types of Kapton® are described in this bulletin:

- Kapton® Type HN, all-polyimide film has been used successfully in applications at temperatures as low as -269°C (-452°F) and as high as 400°C (752°F).

Type HN film can be laminated, metalized, punched, formed, or adhesive coated. It is available as 7.5 µm (0.3 mil), 12.5 µm (0.5 mil), 19 µm (0.75 mil), 25 µm (1 mil), 50 µm (2 mil), 75 µm (3 mil), and 125 µm (5 mil) films.

- Kapton® Type VN, all-polyimide film with all of the properties of Type HN, plus superior dimensional stability. Type VN is available as 12.5 µm (0.5 mil), 19 µm (0.75 mil), 25 µm (1 mil), 50 µm (2 mil), 75 µm (3 mil), and 125 µm (5 mil) films.
- Kapton® Type FN, a Type HN film coated on one or both sides with Teflon® FEP fluoropolymer resin. Imparts heat sealability, provides a moisture barrier, and enhances chemical resistance. Type FN is available in a number of combinations of polyimide and Teflon® FEP thicknesses (see Table 16).

Note: In addition to these three types of Kapton®, films are available with the following attributes:

- antistat
- thermally conductive
- polyimides for fine line circuitry
- cryogenic insulation
- corrosion resistant
- pigmented for color
- conformable
- other films tailored to meet customers' needs

Data for these films are covered in separate product bulletins, which can be obtained from your DuPont representative.

The Chemical Abstracts Service Registry Number for Kapton® polyimide film is [25036-53-7].

**Table 3**  
**Physical and Thermal Properties of Kapton® Type VN Film**

| Property  | Typical Values for Film Thickness |                  |                  |                   | Test Method                 |
|---|-----------------------------------|------------------|------------------|-------------------|-----------------------------|
|   | 25 µm<br>(1 mil)                  | 50 µm<br>(2 mil) | 75 µm<br>(3 mil) | 125 µm<br>(5 mil) |                             |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength, MPa<br>(psi)                     | 231<br>(33,500)                   | 234<br>(34,000)  | 231<br>(33,500)  | 231<br>(33,500)   | ASTM D-882-91               |
| Ultimate Elongation, %                                      | 72                                | 82               | 82               | 82                | ASTM D-882-91               |
| Tear Strength—Progressing (Elmendorf), <sup>a</sup><br>N/cm | 0.07                              | 0.27             | 0.35             | 0.55              | ASTM D-1922-89              |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves), N/cm                        | 2                                 | 18.7             | 26.7             | 46.5              | ASTM D-1004-80              |
| Folding Endurance (MIT), <sup>b</sup> 10-cycles             | 285                               | 55               | 5                | 5                 | ASTM D-2178-89              |
| Density, g/cc or g/mL                                       | 1.42                              | 1.42             | 1.42             | 1.42              | ASTM D-1505-86              |
| Flammability  | 94V-0                             | 94V-0            | 94V-0            | 94V-0             | UL-94 (2-B-85)              |
| Shrinkage, %, 30 min at 150°C (302°F)                       | 0.83                              | 0.83             | 0.83             | 0.83              | IPC TM 650<br>Method 2.2.4A |
| Limiting Oxygen Index, %                                    | 37                                | 43               | 48               | 48                | ASTM D-2883-87              |

**Table 4**  
**Physical Properties of Kapton® Type FN Film\***

| Property   | Typical Values for Film Type**   |                                  |                                  |
|--|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------------|
|  | 120FN618                         | 150FN018                         | 150FN029                         |
| Ultimate Tensile Strength, MPa (psi)<br>23°C (73°F)<br>200°C (392°F) | 307 (30,000)<br>121 (17,800)     | 188 (23,800)<br>88 (13,000)      | 200 (29,000)<br>115 (17,000)     |
| Yield Point at 3%, MPa (psi)<br>23°C (73°F)<br>200°C (392°F)         | 81 (8,000)<br>43 (6,000)         | 48 (7,000)<br>43 (6,000)         | 88 (8,800)<br>38 (5,500)         |
| Stress at 8% Elongation, MPa (psi)<br>23°C (73°F)<br>200°C (392°F)   | 79 (11,600)<br>63 (9,000)        | 68 (9,800)<br>41 (6,000)         | 75 (11,000)<br>46 (7,000)        |
| Ultimate Elongation, %<br>23°C (73°F)<br>200°C (392°F)               | 75<br>80                         | 70<br>75                         | 85<br>110                        |
| Tensile Modulus, GPa (psi)<br>23°C (73°F)<br>200°C (392°F)           | 2.48 (360,000)<br>1.82 (265,000) | 2.28 (330,000)<br>1.14 (165,000) | 2.62 (380,000)<br>1.38 (200,000) |
| Impact Strength at 23°C (73°F),<br>N/cm (ft-lb)                      | 78 (0.98)                        | 68.6 (0.51)                      | 155.8 (1.16)                     |
| Tear Strength—Progressing (Elmendorf),<br>N/cm                       | 0.08-0.02                        | 0.47-0.11                        | 0.67-0.12                        |
| Tear Strength—Initial (Graves), N/cm                                 | 1.8-0.6                          | 11.5-2.8                         | 17.8-4.0                         |
| Dielectric Loss<br>PEP wt-%  | 30<br>20                         | 87<br>43                         | 73<br>27                         |
| Density, g/cc or g/mL  | 1.53                             | 1.67                             | 1.57                             |

\*Test methods for Table 4 are the same as for Table 3.

\*\*Because a number of combinations of polyimide film and fluorocarbon coating add up to the same total gauge, it is necessary to distinguish among them. A three-digit system is used in which the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base Kapton® film in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of Teflon® PEP (polypropylene) in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 13 µm (0.5 mil) and 6 to represent 2.5 µm (0.1 mil). Example: 120FN618 is a 20-gauge structure consisting of a 25 µm (1 mil) base film with a 2.5 µm (0.1 mil) coating of Teflon® on each side.

TI-NHTSA 018380

### Mechanical Properties

The usual values of tensile strength, tensile modulus, and ultimate elongation at various temperatures can be obtained from the typical stress-strain curves shown in Figures 1 and 2. Such properties as tensile strength and modulus are inversely proportional to temperature,

whereas elongation reaches a maximum value at about 300°C (570°F). Other factors, such as humidity, film thickness, and tensile elongation rates were found to have only a negligible effect on the shape of the 33°C (73°F) curve.

Figure 1. Tensile Stress-Strain Curves, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

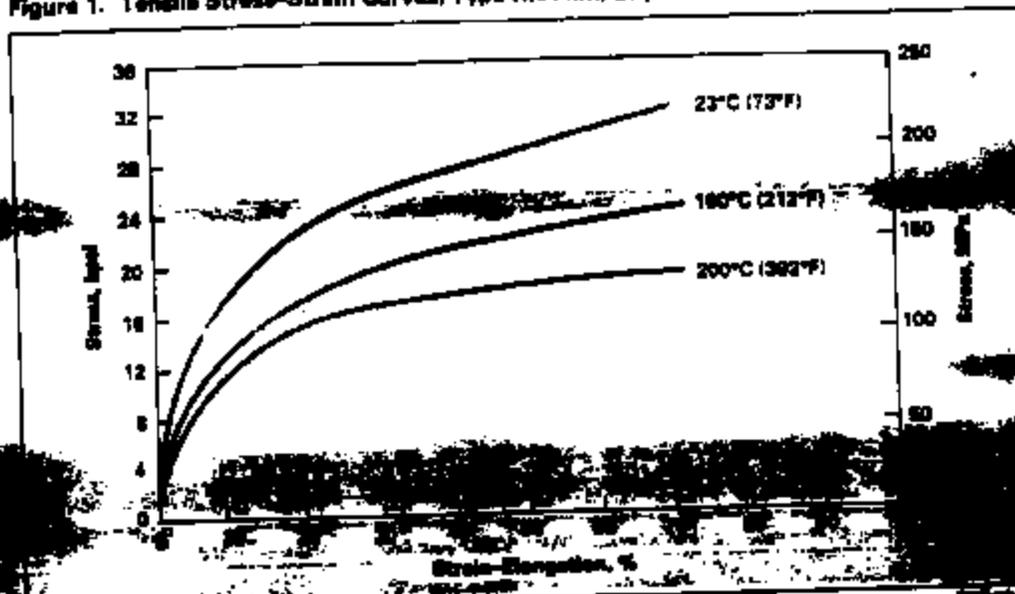
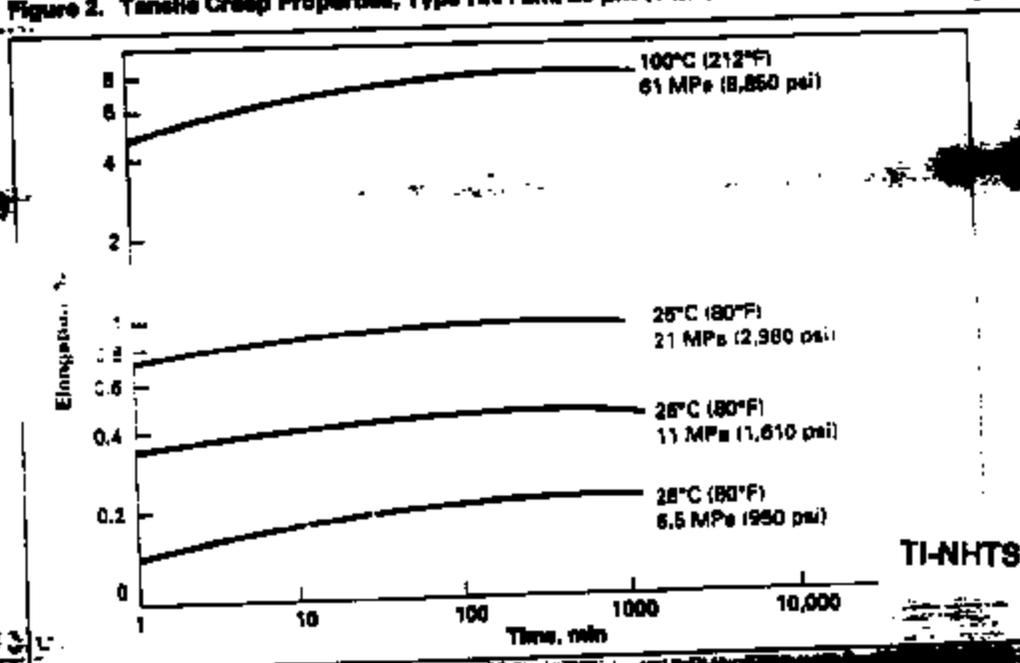


Figure 2. Tensile Creep Properties, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)



TI-NHTSA 018381

### Hydrolytic Stability

Kapton® polyimide film is made by a condensation reaction; therefore, its properties are affected by water. Although long-term exposure to boiling water, as shown in the curves in Figures 3 and 4, will reduce the level of film properties, sufficient tensile and elongation

remain to ensure good mechanical performance. A decrease in the temperature and the water content will reduce the rate of Kapton® property reduction, whereas higher temperature and pressure will increase it.

Figure 3. Tensile Strength After Exposure to 100°C (212°F) Water, Type HN Film, 25 μm (1 mil)

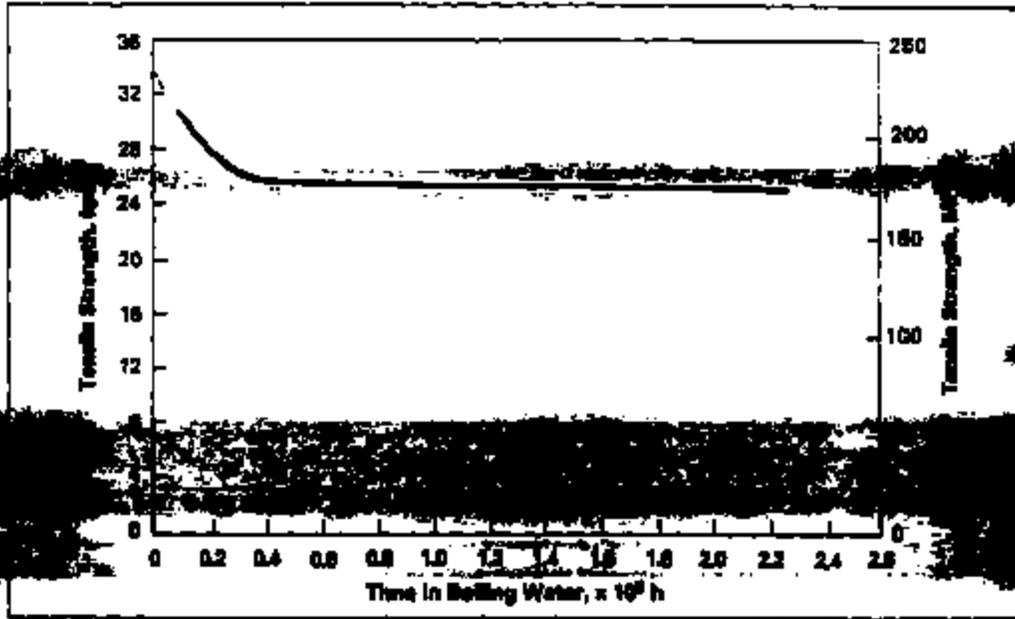
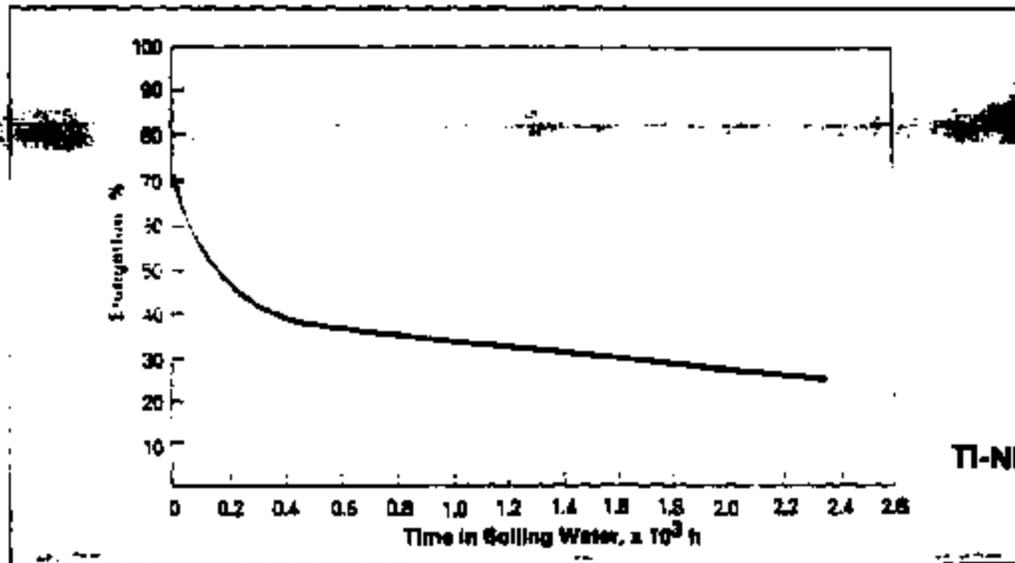


Figure 4. Ultimate Elongation After Exposure to 100°C (212°F) Water, Type HN Film, 25 μm (1 mil)



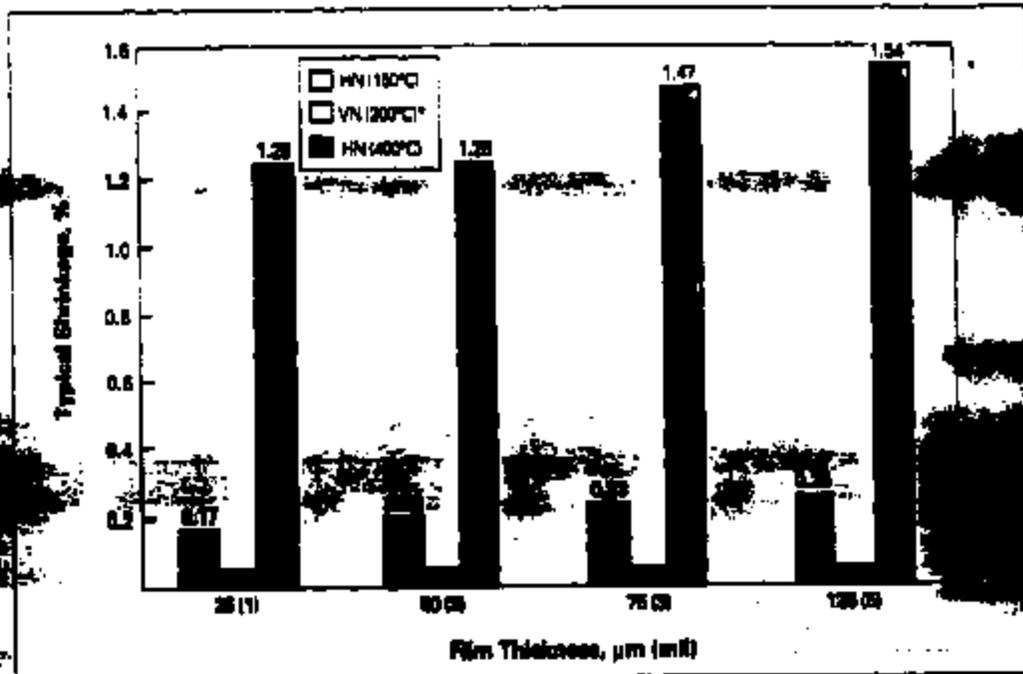
TI-NHTSA 018382

### Dimensional Stability

The dimensional stability of Kapton<sup>®</sup> polyimide film depends on two factors—the normal coefficient of thermal expansion and the residual stresses placed in the film during manufacture. The latter causes Kapton<sup>®</sup> to

shrink on its first exposure to elevated temperatures as indicated in the bar graph in Figure 5. Once the film has been exposed, the normal values for the thermal coefficient of linear expansion as shown in Table 5 can be expected.

Figure 5. Residual Shrinkage vs. Exposure Temperature and Thickness, Type HN and VN Films



\*Type VN shrinkage is 0.05% for all thicknesses.

Table 5  
Thermal Coefficient of Expansion  
Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)  
Thermally Exposed

| Temperature Range, °C (°F) | ppm/°C |
|----------------------------|--------|
| 23-100 (73-212)            | 18     |
| 100-200 (212-392)          | 31     |
| 200-300 (392-572)          | 46     |
| 300-400 (572-752)          | 78     |
| 23-400 (73-752)            | 46     |

### Thermal Aging

The useful life of Kapton<sup>®</sup> polyimide film is a function of both temperature and oxygen concentration. In accordance with UL-746B test procedures, the thermal life of Kapton<sup>®</sup> was determined at various temperatures. At

time zero and 325°C (617°F), the tensile strength is 234 MPa (34,000 psi) and the elongation is 67%. The results are shown in Figures 6-8.

Figure 6. Tensile Strength vs. Aging in Air at 325°C (617°F), Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)

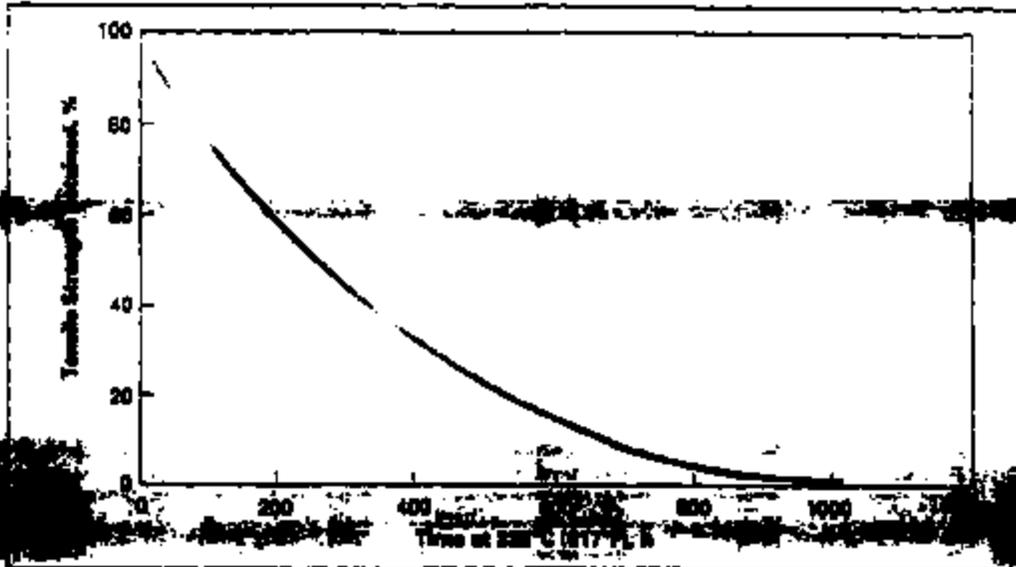
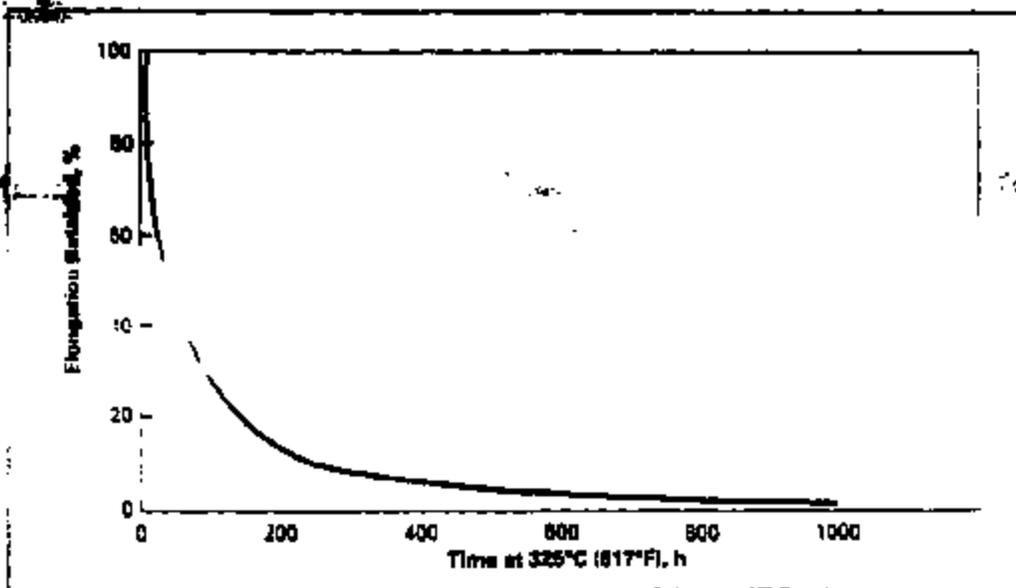
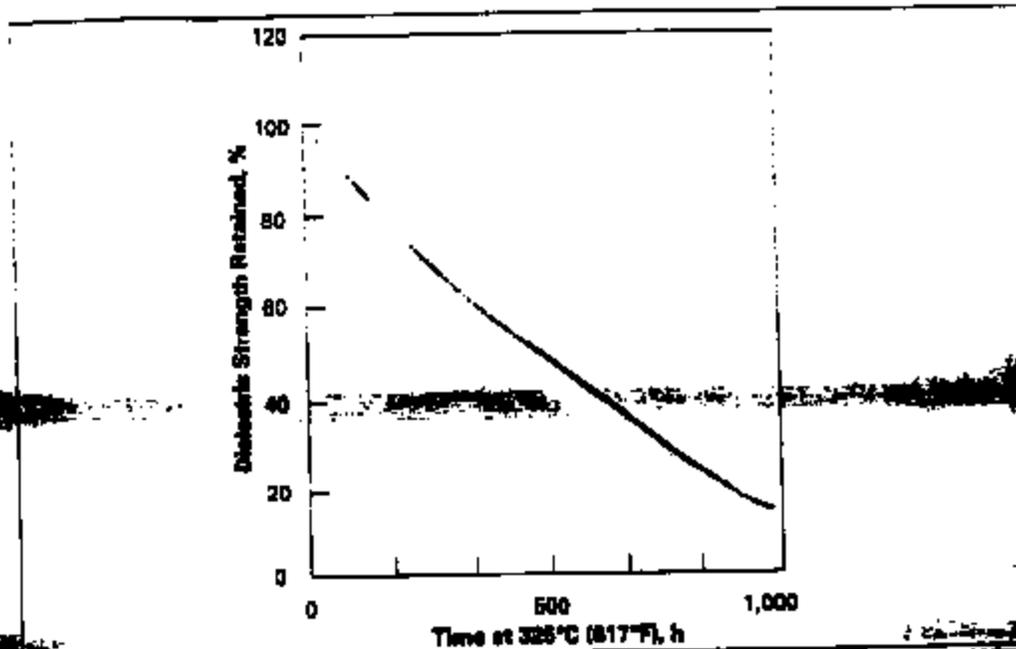


Figure 7. Ultimate Elongation vs. Aging in Air at 325°C (617°F), Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)



TI-NHTSA 018384

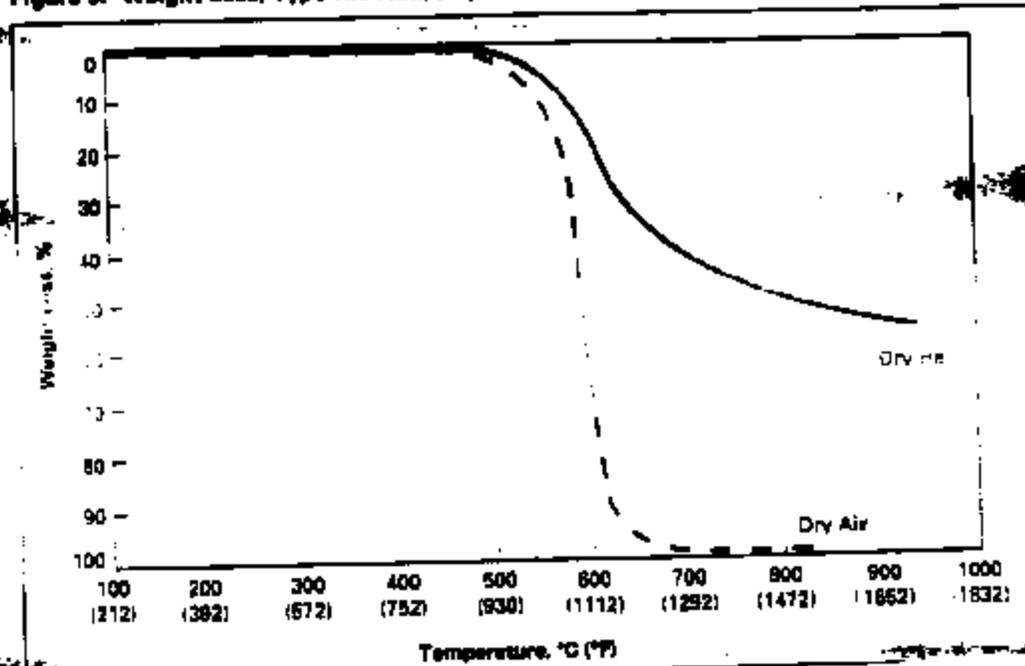
Figure 8. Retained Dielectric Strength at 325°C (617°F) for 25 µm (1 mil) Film, Test Method UL-748B



The life of Kapton® polyimide film at high temperature is significantly extended in a helium environment. Kapton® is subject to oxidative degradation. Hence, when it was tested in a helium environment, its useful life

was at least an order of magnitude greater than in air. Using a DuPont 1090 thermal analysis system, the weight loss characteristics of Kapton® in air and helium at elevated temperatures are shown in Figures 9 and 10.

Figure 9. Weight Loss, Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)®

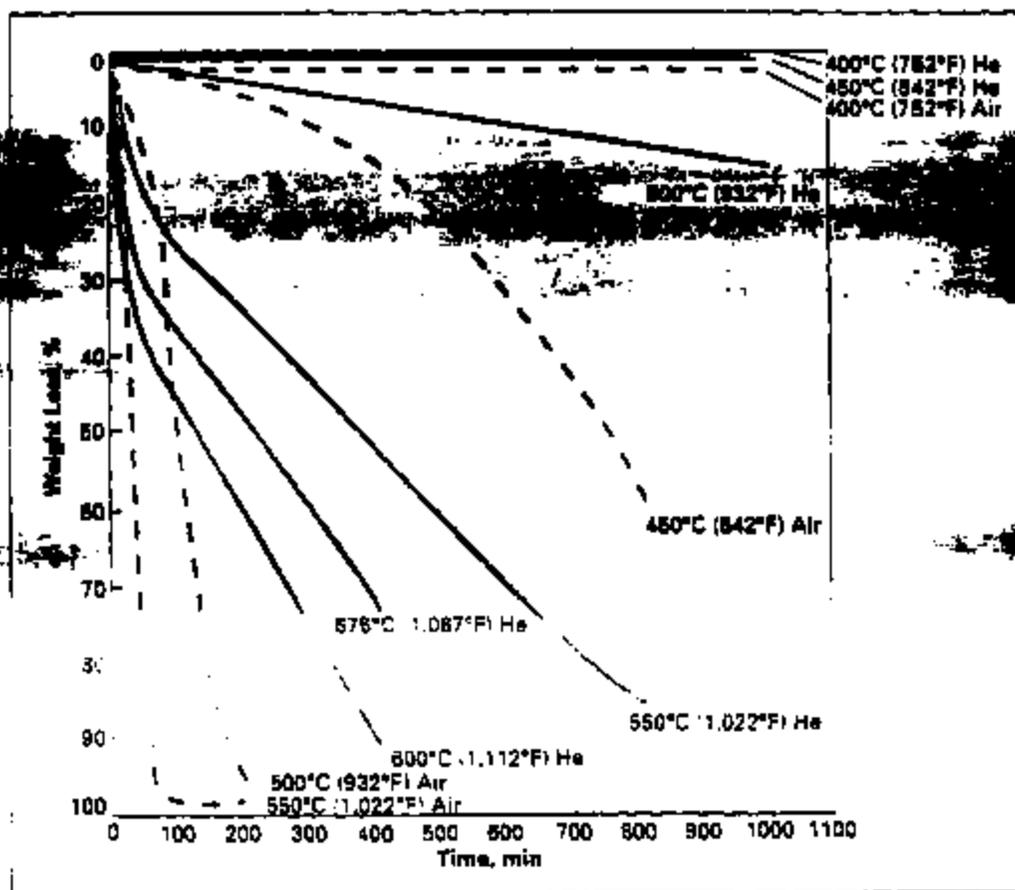


of temperature rise in °C (°F) was 2°C/min (3.6°F/min).

**Table 8**  
**Time Required for Reduction in Ultimate**  
**Elongation from 70% to 1%**  
**Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**

| Temperature   | Air Environment |
|---------------|-----------------|
| 450°C (840°F) | 2 hours         |
| 425°C (800°F) | 6 hours         |
| 400°C (750°F) | 12 hours        |
| 375°C (710°F) | 2 days          |
| 350°C (660°F) | 6 days          |
| 325°C (620°F) | 1 month         |
| 300°C (570°F) | 3 months        |
| 275°C (530°F) | 1 year          |
| 250°C (480°F) | 5 years         |

**Figure 10. Isothermal Weight Loss, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**



TI-NHTSA 018386

**Electrical Properties**

The most common electrical properties of Kapton® polyimide film of various gauges are shown in Tables 6 and 7. These values were measured at 23°C (73°F) and 50% relative

humidity. The effect of such factors as humidity, temperature, and frequency on these basic values can be found in Table 9 and Figures 11-13.

**Table 7**  
**Typical Electrical Properties of Kapton® Types HN and VH Films**

| Property<br>Film Gauge  | Typical Value        |         | Test Condition                             | Test Method                |
|---|----------------------|---------|--|----------------------------|
| <b>Dielectric Strength</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil) | V/µm (kV/mm)         | (V/mil) | 60 Hz<br>1/4" electrodes<br>500 V/sec rise | ASTM D-149-87 <sup>1</sup> |
|   | 303                  | 17,700  |  |                            |
|   | 240                  | 18,100  |  |                            |
|   | 308                  | 18,200  |  |                            |
| <b>Dielectric Constant</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil) |                      |         | 1 kHz                                      | ASTM D-180-82              |
|   | 3.4                  |         |  |                            |
|   | 3.4                  |         |  |                            |
|   | 3.5                  |         |  |                            |
| <b>Dispersion Factor</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil)   |                      |         | 1 kHz                                      | ASTM D-180-82              |
|   | 0.0018               |         |  |                            |
|   | 0.0020               |         |  |                            |
|   | 0.0026               |         |  |                            |
| <b>Volume Resistivity</b><br>25 µm (1 mil)<br>50 µm (2 mil)<br>75 µm (3 mil)<br>125 µm (5 mil)  | Ω-cm                 |         |  | ASTM D-180-82              |
|   | $1.8 \times 10^{11}$ |         |  |                            |
|   | $1.8 \times 10^{11}$ |         |  |                            |
|   | $1.4 \times 10^{11}$ |         |  |                            |

**Table 8**  
**Typical Electrical Properties of Kapton® Type PM Film**

| Property   | 120PM01B             | 180PM01B             | 200PM02B             |
|--|----------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| Dielectric Strength, V/µm (V/mil)                                  | 272 (8,900)          | 197 (8,000)          | 197 (8,000)          |
| Dielectric Constant  | 3.1                  | 2.7                  | 3.0                  |
| Dispersion Factor  | 0.0018               | 0.0013               | 0.0013               |
| Volume Resistivity, Ω-cm<br>(at 23°C (73°F))<br>(at 100°C (352°F)) | $1.4 \times 10^{11}$ | $2.3 \times 10^{11}$ | $1.9 \times 10^{11}$ |
|  | $4.4 \times 10^{11}$ | $3.8 \times 10^{11}$ | $3.7 \times 10^{11}$ |

**Effect of Humidity:**

Because the water content of Kapton® polyimide film can affect its electrical properties, electrical measurements were made on 25 µm (1 mil) film after exposure to environments of

varying relative humidities at 23°C (73°F). The results of these measurements are shown in Table 9 and Figures 11-13.

**Table 8**  
**Relative Humidity vs. Electrical Properties of Kapton®**  
**Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)**

| Relative Humidity, % | Dielectric Strength (AC) |       | Dielectric Constant | Dissipation Factor |
|----------------------|--------------------------|-------|---------------------|--------------------|
|                      | V/µm (kV/mm)             | V/mil |                     |                    |
| 0                    | 229                      | 8900  | 3.0                 | 0.0015             |
| 30                   | 315                      | 8000  | 3.3                 | 0.0017             |
| 50                   | 303                      | 7700  | 3.8                 | 0.0020             |
| 80                   | 280                      | 7100  | 4.7                 | 0.0027             |
| 100                  | 268                      | 6900  | 3.8                 | 0.0025             |

\*For calculations involving absolute water content, 50% RH in our study is equal to 1.8% water in the film, and 100% RH is equal to 2.5% water, the maximum adsorption possible regardless of the driving force.

**Figure 11. AC Dielectric Strength vs. Relative Humidity, Type HN Film, 25 µm (1 mil)**

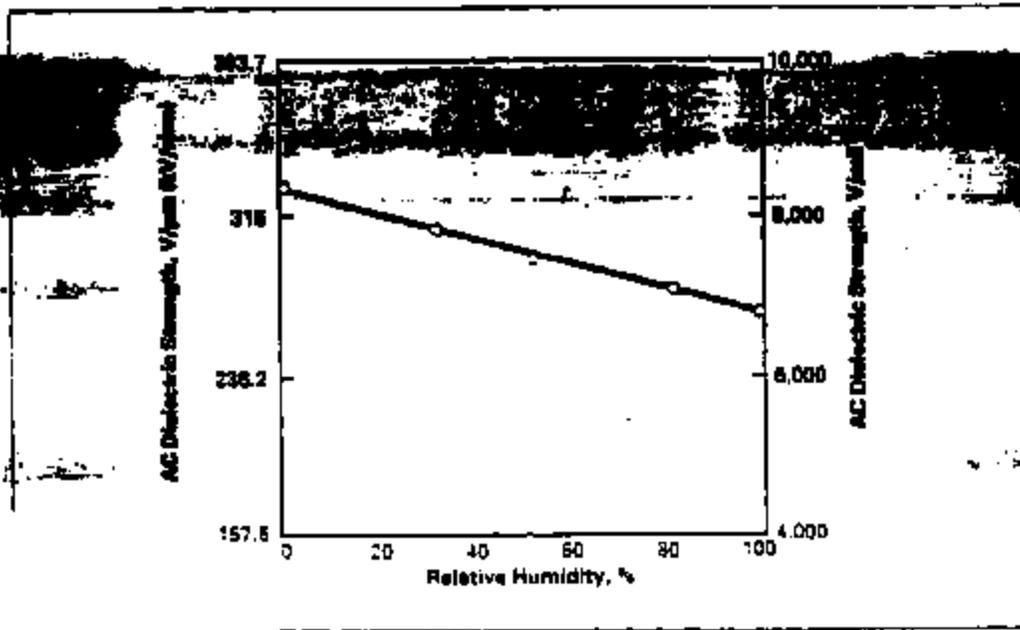


Figure 12. Dissipation Factor vs. Relative Humidity, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)

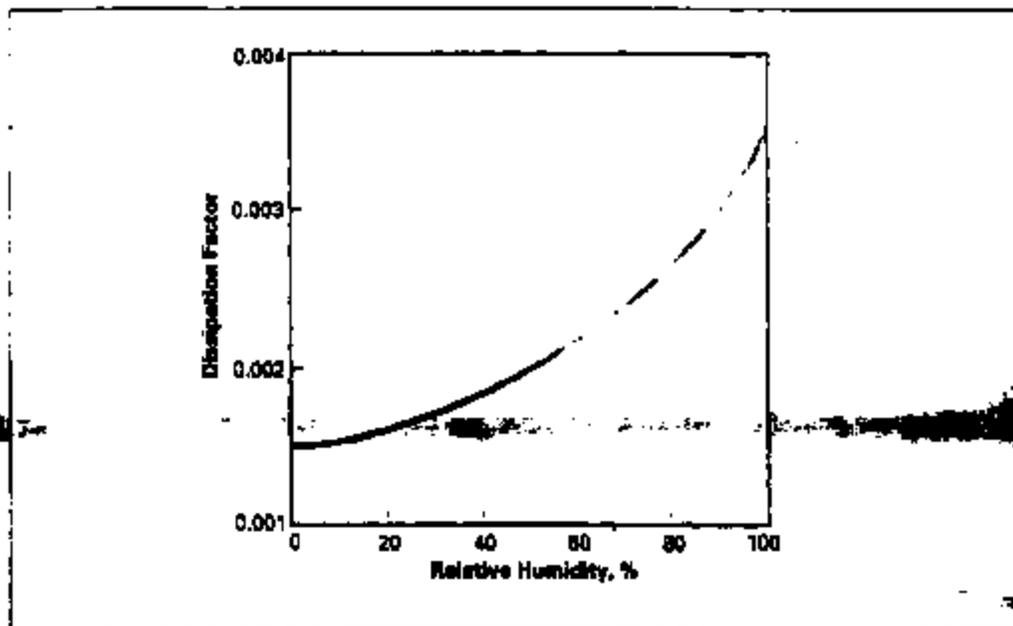
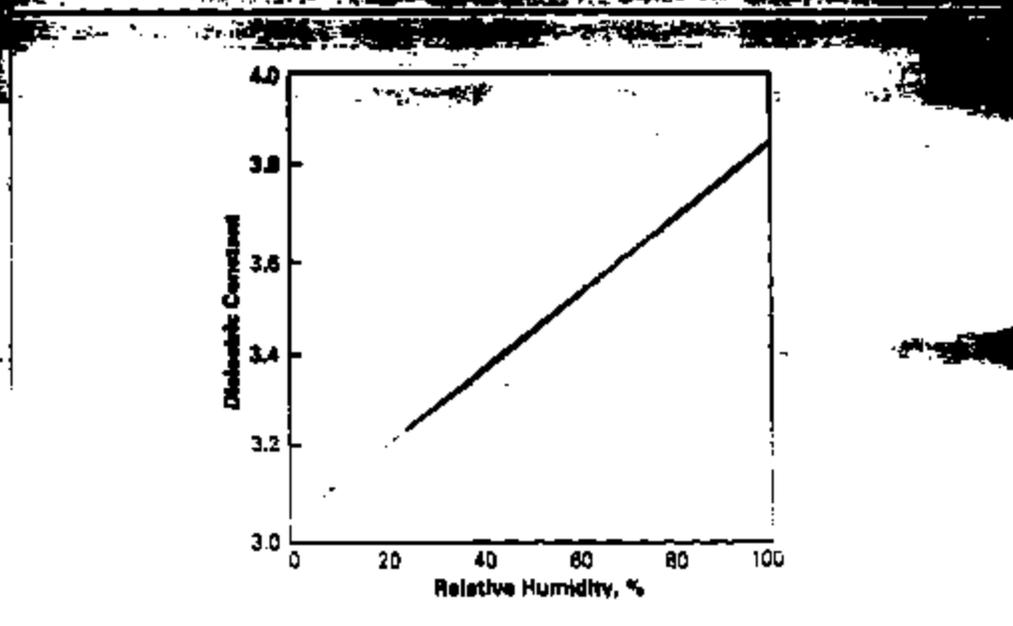


Figure 13. Dielectric Constant vs. Relative Humidity, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)

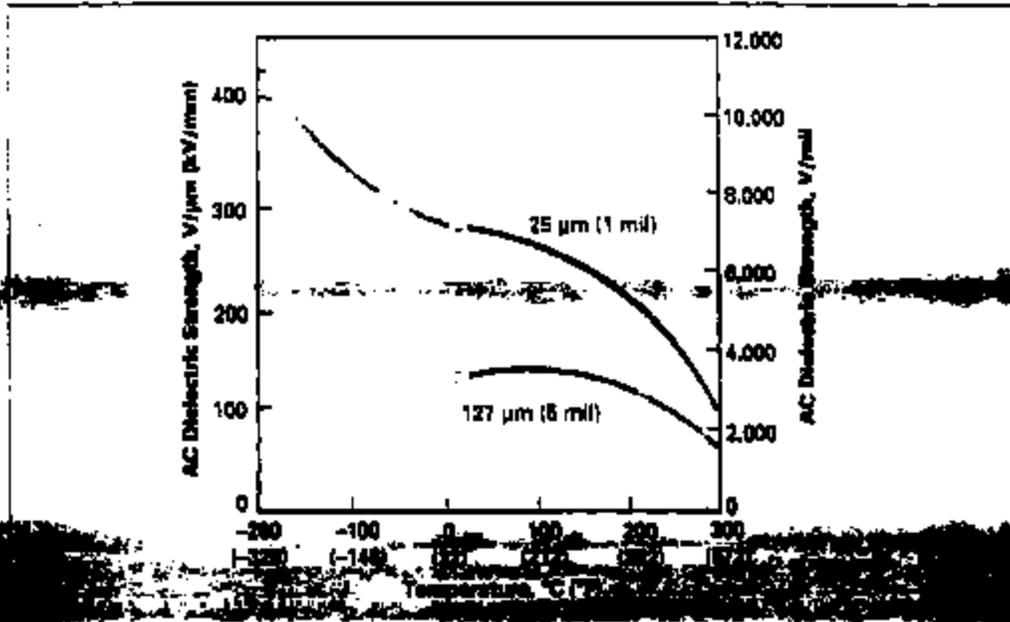


TI-NHTSA 018389

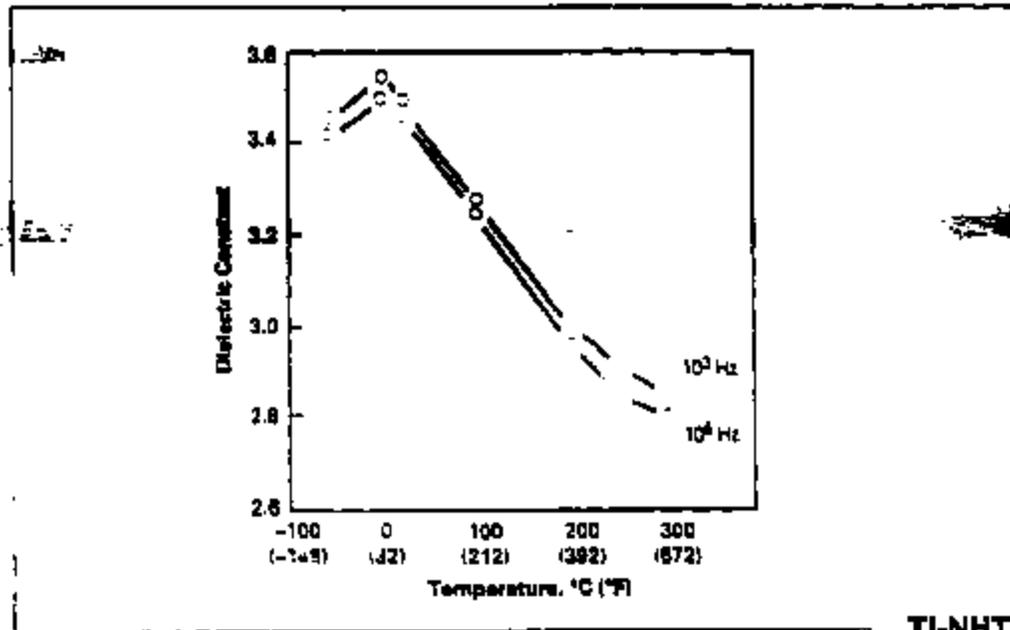
**Effect of Temperature**

As Figures 14-17 indicate, extreme changes in temperature have relatively little effect on the excellent room temperature electrical properties of Kapton<sup>®</sup> polyimide film.

**Figure 14. AC Dielectric Strength vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**



**Figure 15. Dielectric Constant vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**



TI-NHTSA 018390

Figure 16. Dissipation Factor vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)

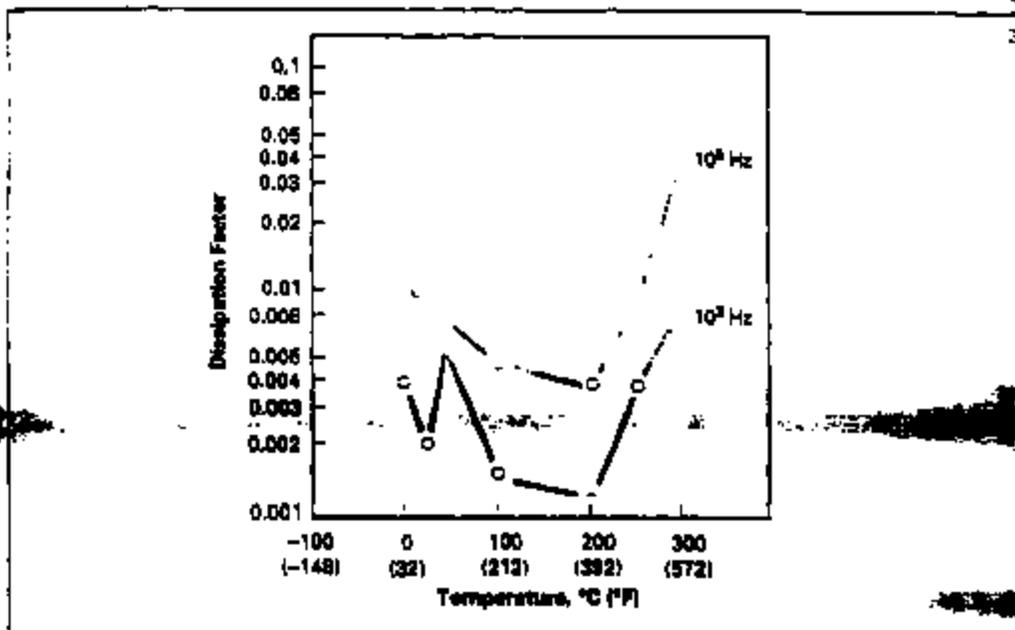
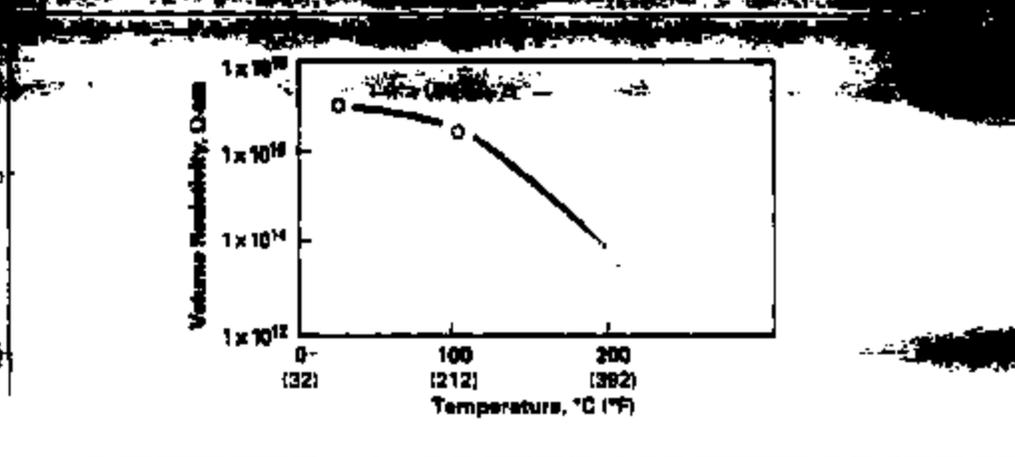


Figure 17. Volume Resistivity vs. Temperature, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)



TJ-NHTSA 018391

### Effect of Frequency

The effect of frequency on the values of the dielectric constant and dissipation factor at various isotherms are shown in Figures 18 and

19 for Type HN film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil); and in Figures 20 and 21 for HN, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mil).

Figure 18. Dielectric Constant vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)

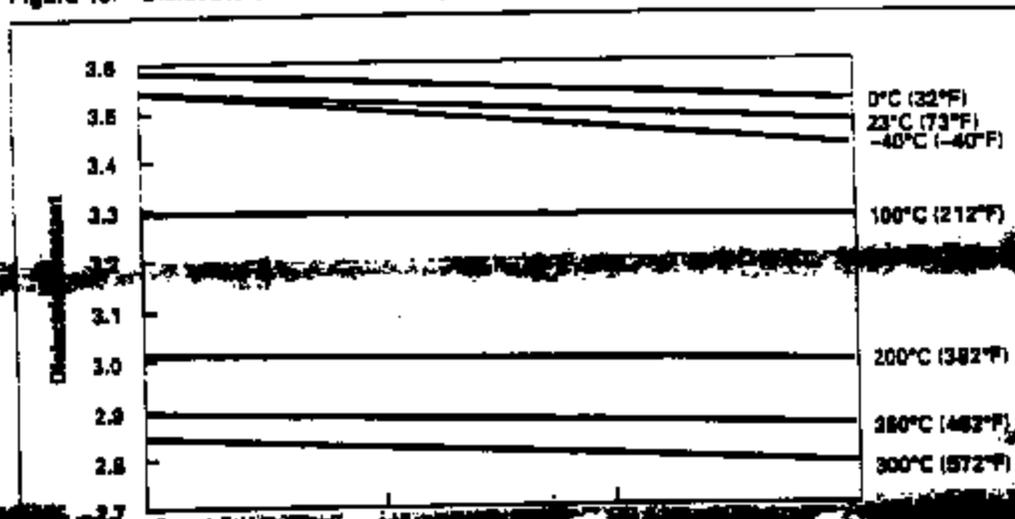
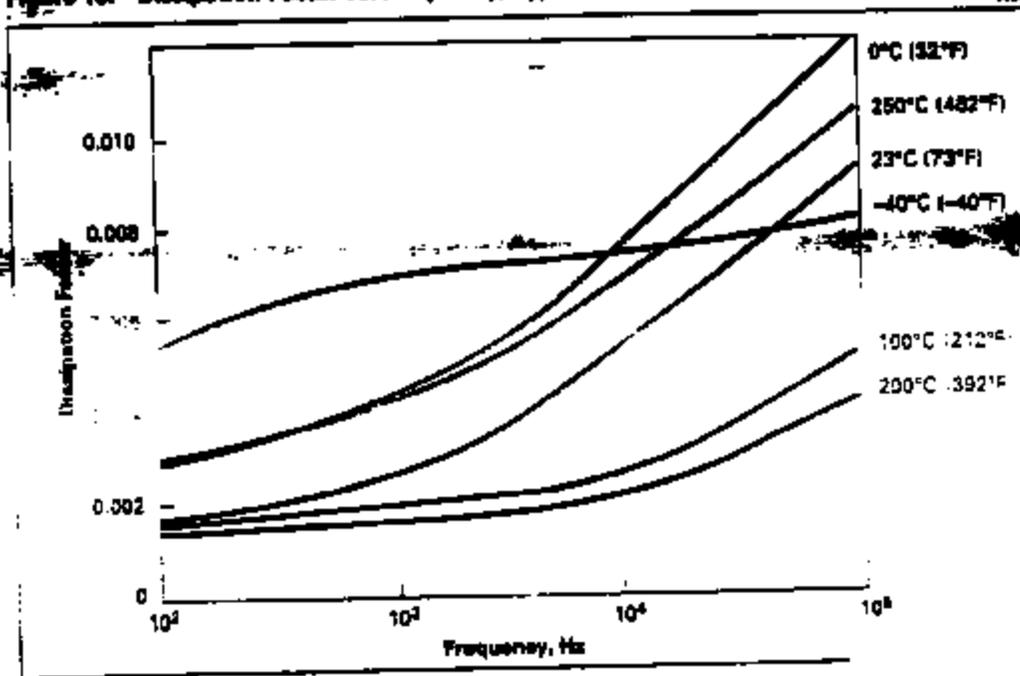


Figure 19. Dissipation Factor vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil)



TI-NHTSA 018392

Figure 20. Dielectric Constant vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mil)\*

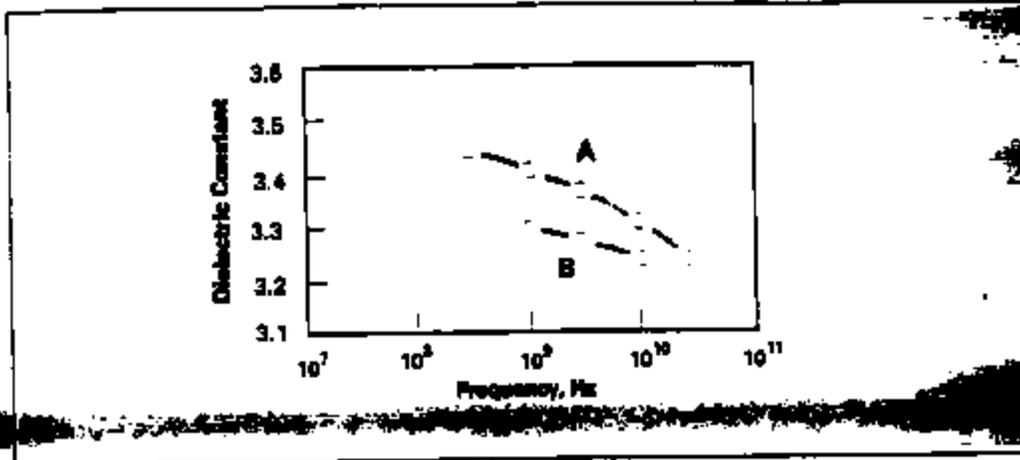
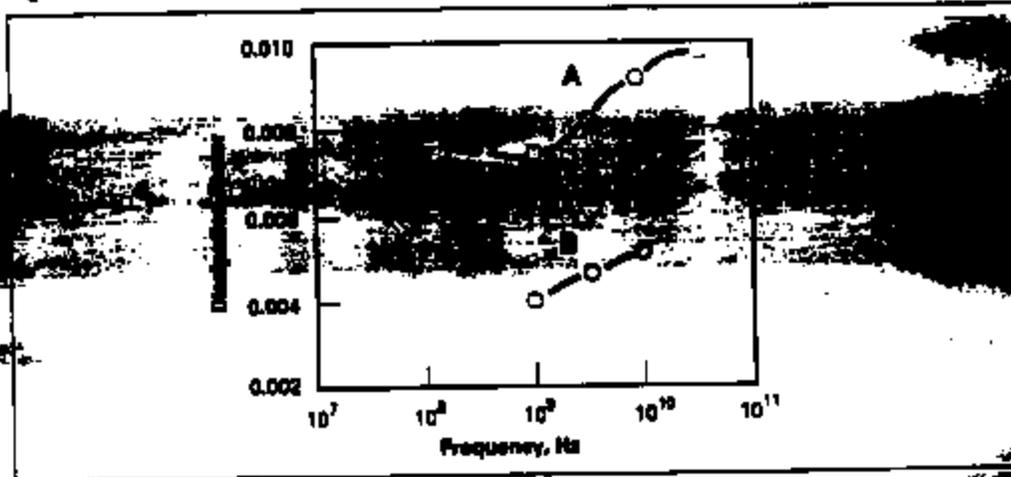


Figure 21. Dissipation Factor vs. Frequency, Type HN Film, 125  $\mu\text{m}$  (5 mil)\*



\*Technical Report AFML-TR-72-39—Curve A is 500H Kapton® as received and measured at 25°C and 45% RH with the electric field in the plane of the sheet. Curve B is the same measurement after conditioning the film at 100°C (212°F) for 48 hours. Performance of 500HN is believed to be equivalent to 500H.

TI-NHTSA 018393

### Corona Life

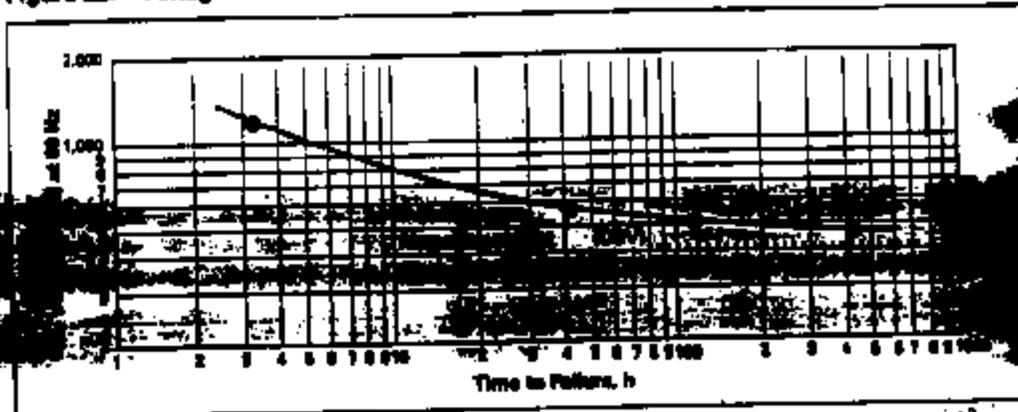
Like all organic materials, Kapton® is attacked by a corona discharge, and when exposed continuously to it will ultimately fail dielectrically. At moderate levels of corona exposure, devices insulated with Kapton® have survived up to 3,000 h, giving reasonable assurance that brief exposure to a corona will not significantly affect the life of a properly designed insulation system based on Kapton®.

Corona threshold voltage and intensity are functions of many parameters, including insulation thickness, air gap thickness, and device shape. Consult with a DuPont technical representative on the suitability of Kapton® for

specific applications where a corona may be present.

Figure 22 shows the life for 25  $\mu\text{m}$  (1 mil) Kapton® HN polyimide film as a function of voltage (RMS) at 60 Hz. As the corona starting level is approached, the Kapton® life curve flattens, indicating a long life. It should be emphasized that the superior thermal and moisture-proof capabilities of Kapton® insulated magnet wire, wrappers, and slot insulation can be utilized without fear of corona in properly designed systems. Kapton® can be used alone or in combination with other insulation materials.

Figure 22. Voltage Endurance of 100HN Kapton® Polyimide Film\*



\*Corona Starting Voltage (CSV) = 428 V

TI-NHTSA 018394

**Chemical Properties**

Typical chemical properties of Kapton<sup>®</sup> Types HN and FN films are given in Tables 10 and 11.

The chemical properties of Type VN film are similar to those of Type HN.

**Table 10**  
**Chemical Properties of Kapton<sup>®</sup> Type HN Film, 25  $\mu$ m (1 mil)**

| Property                     | Typical Values       |                        | Test Condition                    | Test Method              |
|------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--------------------------|
|                              | Tensile Retained, %  | Elongation Retained, % |                                   |                          |
| <b>Chemical Resistance</b>   |                      |                        |                                   |                          |
| Isopropyl Alcohol            | 96                   | 94                     | 10 min at 23°C                    | IPC TM-660 Method 2.3.3B |
| Toluene                      | 99                   | 91                     |                                   |                          |
| Methyl Ethyl Ketone          | 99                   | 90                     |                                   |                          |
| Methylene Chloride           | 99                   | 95                     |                                   |                          |
| Tetrachloroethylene (1:1)    | 99                   | 95                     |                                   |                          |
| 2 N Hydrochloric Acid        | 92                   | 94                     |                                   |                          |
| 2 N Sodium Hydroxide         | 92                   | 94                     |                                   |                          |
| <b>Fungal Resistance</b>     | Nonvariant           |                        |                                   | IPC TM-660 Method 2.8.1  |
| <b>Moisture Absorption</b>   | 1.8% Types HN and VN |                        | 80% RH at 23°C                    | ASTM D-570-91 (1988)     |
|                              | 2.6% Types HN and VN |                        | Immersion for 24 h at 23°C (73°F) |                          |
| <b>Thermal Coefficient</b>   | 22 ppm/°C            |                        | 23°C (73°F), 20-80% RH            |                          |
| <b>Electrical Properties</b> | 2.0E12               |                        |                                   |                          |
| Volume Resistivity           | 2.0E12               |                        |                                   |                          |
| Surface Resistivity          | 1E10                 |                        |                                   |                          |
| Water Vapor Permeability     | 0.0001               |                        |                                   | ASTM E-96-92             |
| Water Vapor Permeability     | 0.0001               |                        |                                   |                          |

**Table 11**  
**Chemical Properties of Kapton<sup>®</sup> Type FN Films**

| Property                        | 120 $\mu$ m (5 mil) | 150 $\mu$ m (6 mil) | 400 $\mu$ m (16 mil) |
|---------------------------------|---------------------|---------------------|----------------------|
| <b>Moisture Absorption, %</b>   |                     |                     |                      |
| at 23°C (73°F), 80% RH          | 1.3                 | 0.8                 | 0.4                  |
| at 23°C (73°F), 95% RH          | 2.8                 | 1.7                 | 1.2                  |
| <b>Water Vapor Permeability</b> |                     |                     |                      |
| at 23°C (73°F), 24 h            | 17.5                | 8.8                 | 2.4                  |
| at 23°C (73°F), 24 h            | 1.13                | 0.62                | 0.76                 |

TI-NHTSA 016395

### Radiation Resistance

Because of its excellent radiation resistance, Kapton® is frequently used in high radiation environments where a flexible insulating material is required. In outer space, Kapton® is used both alone and in combination with other materials for applications that require radiation resistance at minimum weight. U.S. Government laboratory test data on gamma and neutron radiation exposure of Kapton® are summarized in Tables 12 and 13.

Testing the suitability of Kapton® for nuclear reactors and linear accelerators involves exposure to an adverse chemical environment in addition to radiation. For example, loss of containment accident (LOCA) tests for qualification in containment areas in nuclear power plants expose the system to steam and sodium hydroxide, both of which tend to degrade Kapton®.

Accordingly, when Kapton® is used in nuclear power systems that require certification to IEEE-323 and -383, engineered designs that protect Kapton® from direct exposure to LOCA sprays are required.

The excellent ultraviolet resistance of Kapton® in the high vacuum of outer space is demonstrated by the data in Table 14. In the earth's atmosphere, however, there is a synergistic effect upon Kapton® if it is directly exposed to some combinations of ultraviolet radiation, oxygen, and water. Figure 23 shows this effect as a loss of elongation when Kapton® was exposed in Florida test panels. Figure 24 shows the loss of elongation as a function of exposure time in an Atlas Weatherometer. Design considerations should recognize this phenomenon.

**Table 12**  
Effect of Gamma Radiation Exposure on Kapton® Polyimide Film  
(Cobalt 60 Source, Oak Ridge)

|  | 0 Mrads       | 1 Mrad        | 2 Mrad        | 3 Mrad        | 4 Mrad        |
|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| Tensile Modulus, MPa<br>(psi x 10 <sup>8</sup> )                   | 3172<br>(460) | 3278<br>(470) | 3378<br>(480) | 3278<br>(470) | 2908<br>(423) |
| Volumetric Resistivity<br>Ω-cm x 10 <sup>12</sup> at 200°C (392°F) | 4.8           | 6.8           | 8.2           | 1.7           | 1.8           |
| Dielectric Constant<br>1 kHz at 23°C (73°F)                        | 3.46          | 3.84          | 3.69          | 3.71          | 3.80          |
| Dissipation Factor<br>1 kHz at 23°C (73°F)                         | 0.0030        | 0.0029        | 0.0024        | 0.0027        | 0.0028        |
| Dielectric Strength<br>V/μm (kV/mm)                                | 225           | 225           | 225           | 225           | 225           |

**Table 13**  
Effect of Electron Exposure on Kapton® Polyimide Film Mixed  
Neutron and Gamma

|  | 5 x 10 <sup>17</sup> Gy | 10 <sup>18</sup> Gy        |
|--|-------------------------|----------------------------|
| 5 x 10 <sup>18</sup> neutrons/cm <sup>2</sup><br>Flux at 175°C (347°F) | Film Darkened           | Film Darkened<br>and Tough |

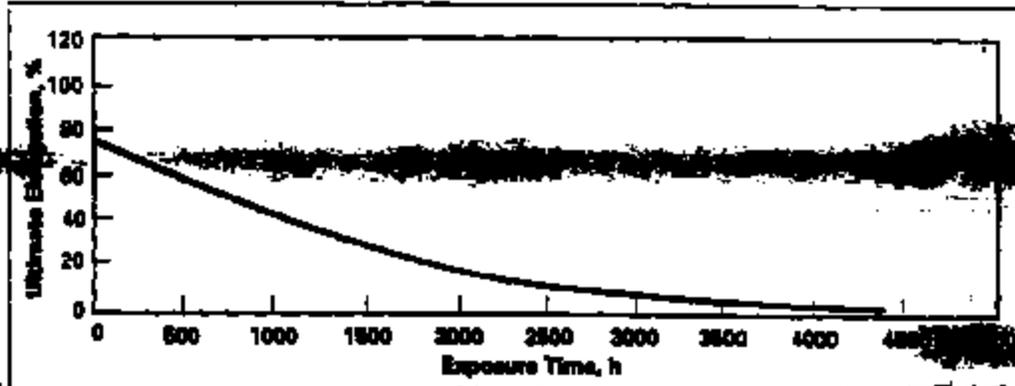
TI-NHTSA 018396

**Table 14**  
**Effect of Ultraviolet Exposure on Kapton® Polyimide Film\***

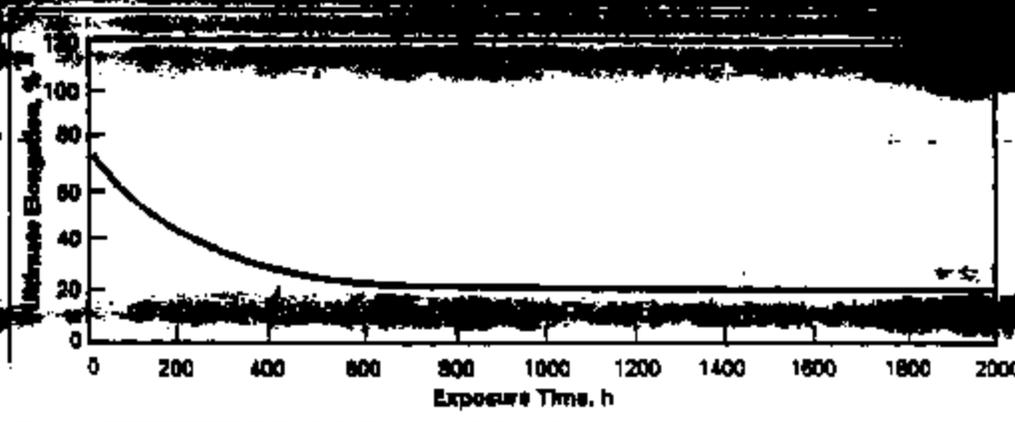
|   | 1000 h Exposure |
|---|-----------------|
| Tensile Strength, % of Initial Value Retained | 100             |
| Elongation, % of Initial Value Retained       | 74              |

\*Vacuum environment,  $2 \times 10^{-6}$  mm Hg at 50°C (122°F). UV intensity equal to space sunlight to 2800Å.

**Figure 23. Effect of Florida Aging on Kapton® Polyimide Film**



**Figure 24. Effect of Weathering on Kapton® Polyimide Film in a Wet Environment**



TI-NHTSA 018397

**Kapton® Film Type Information**

**Table 15  
Type and Thickness**

| Type     | Nominal Thickness |      | Area Factor |       |
|----------|-------------------|------|-------------|-------|
|          | µm                | mil  | sq/ft       | sq/in |
| 30HN     | 7.6               | 0.3  | 93          | 465   |
| 60HN     | 12.7              | 0.5  | 60          | 272   |
| 75HN     | 19.1              | 0.75 | 37          | 181   |
| 100HN    | 25.4              | 1.0  | 28          | 135   |
| 200HN    | 50.8              | 2.0  | 14          | 68    |
| 300HN    | 76.2              | 3.0  | 9.2         | 45    |
| 500HN    | 127               | 5.0  | 5.6         | 27    |
| 60VN     | 12.7              | 0.5  | 96          | 272   |
| 75VN     | 19.1              | 0.75 | 37          | 181   |
| 100VN    | 25.4              | 1.0  | 28          | 135   |
| 200VN    | 50.8              | 2.0  | 14          | 68    |
| 300VN    | 76.2              | 3.0  | 9.2         | 45    |
| 500VN    | 127               | 5.0  | 5.6         | 27    |
| 100FN099 | 25.4              | 1.0  | 28          | 190   |
| 120FN616 | 30.5              | 1.2  | 21          | 164   |
| 150FN899 | 38.1              | 1.5  | 14          | 88    |
| 180FN019 | 45.7              | 1.8  | 18          | 77    |
| 200FN011 | 50.8              | 2.0  | 11          | 54    |
| 200FN919 | 50.8              | 2.0  | 13          | 54    |
| 250FN029 | 63.5              | 2.5  | 10          | 49    |
| 300FN021 | 76.2              | 3.0  | 8.0         | 39    |

**Nominal Construction, Type FN**

In the Kapton® Type FN order code of three digits, the middle digit represents the nominal thickness of the base Kapton® in mils. The first and third digits represent the nominal thickness of the coating of Teflon® FEP fluoropolymer resin in mils. The symbol 9 is used to represent 12.7 µm (0.5 mil) and 6 to represent 2.54 µm

(0.1 mil). Example: 120FN616 is a 120-grain structure consisting of a 25.4 µm (1 mil) base film with a 2.54 µm (0.1 mil) coating of Teflon® on each side. Illustrated in Table 16 are several examples of the many film types available.

**Table 16  
Type FN Film Constructions**

| Type     | Construction |      |      |      |      |      |
|----------|--------------|------|------|------|------|------|
|          | FEP          |      | HN   |      | FEP  |      |
|          | µm           | mil  | µm   | mil  | µm   | mil  |
| 100FN099 |              |      | 12.7 | 0.50 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 120FN616 | 2.54         | 0.10 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 2.54 | 0.10 |
| 150FN899 | 12.7         | 0.50 | 12.7 | 0.50 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 150FN019 |              |      | 25.4 | 1.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 200FN011 |              |      | 25.4 | 1.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 200FN919 | 12.7         | 0.50 | 25.4 | 1.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 250FN029 |              |      | 50.8 | 2.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 300FN021 |              |      | 50.8 | 2.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 300FN029 | 12.7         | 0.50 | 50.8 | 2.00 | 12.7 | 0.50 |
| 400FN022 |              |      | 50.8 | 2.00 | 50.8 | 2.00 |
| 400FN021 |              |      | 76.2 | 3.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |
| 500FN131 | 25.4         | 1.00 | 76.2 | 3.00 | 25.4 | 1.00 |

TI-NHTSA 018398

## Safety and Handling

### Safety and Handling

Unheated Kapton® polyimide film is insoluble in most common organic solvents after immersion for up to a year. However, Kapton® is dissolved by strong acids, such as fuming nitric and concentrated sulfuric acid, particularly on heating, and is hydrolyzed by alkali and superheated steam.

Kapton® Type FN exhibits better chemical and oxidative resistance than Types HN and VN.

Kapton® film can be used safely at elevated temperatures with proper ventilation. At elevated temperatures, Kapton® can release small amounts of *N,N*-dimethylacetamide, a mild solvent. Adequate ventilation in accordance with OSHA (29 CFR 1910.1000) will provide safe handling and use.

For additional information, users should refer to the following bulletins: Kapton® Polyimide Film—Safe Handling, E-72084 and Kapton® Polyimide Film—Products of Decomposition, H-16512.

TI-NHTSA 018399

**United States**  
DuPont High Performance Films  
P.O. Box 89  
Route 23 South and DuPont Road  
Circleville, OH 43113  
Ordering Information:  
800-967-5607  
Product Information:  
800-237-4357  
Fax: 800-879-4481

**Canada**  
DuPont Canada, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200, Streetsville  
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada  
L5M 2H3  
Telephone:  
800-821-5953  
Customer Service: 800-268-3943  
Fax: (416) 821-5250

**Latin America**  
**Argentina**  
Du Pont Argentina S.A.  
Av. Eduardo Madero, 1020  
CP 1106-Buenos Aires-  
Cm. Federal

**Aluminum Imprints, 306  
Alphaville, Barueri, SP  
B-110, CEP 06454-080  
35-11-421-8122  
Fax: 35-11-421-4051**

**Mexico**  
Du Pont S.A. de C.V.  
Homero 206  
Col. Polanco  
06100, D.F. 11570  
902-250-90-33  
902-250-80-00  
Fax: 902-250-38-45

**Venezuela**  
Du Pont de Venezuela C.A.  
Edificio "Los Frutales"  
Calle la Guardia  
Urbanización Chuao  
CP 1060, Caracas, Venezuela  
58-2-92-6055  
58-2-92-9442

**Europe**  
Du Pont de Nemours  
International S.A.  
P.O. Box 50  
2, chemin du Pavillon  
CH-1218 Le Grand-Saconnex  
Geneva, Switzerland  
41 (022) 717-5111  
Fax: 41 (022) 717-5109

**Asia Pacific**  
**Japan**  
Du Pont Japan Ltd.  
Arco Tower  
8-1 Shimomeguro 1-chome  
Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153  
Japan  
Marketing Representative:  
81-3-5434-6139

**Singapore**  
07-01 World Trade Center  
Singapore 0409  
65-273-2244  
Fax: 65-272-7494

**Australia**  
Du Pont (Australia) Limited  
Northside Gardens  
168 Walker Street  
North Sydney, NSW 2060  
Australia  
61-2-923-6111  
Fax: 61-2-923-6011

**Hong Kong/China**  
Du Pont China Limited  
1122 New World Office Bldg.  
East Wing  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
852-734-5345  
Fax: 852-724-4458

**India**  
Du Pont Far East Inc.  
Rang Sharda, Block A-6th Floor  
K C Road  
Bandra Reclamation  
Bandra (W)  
Bombay 400 050  
India  
00-91-22-4442963/72  
00-91-22-547258

**Korea**  
DuPont Korea Ltd.  
4/5th Floor Asia Tower Bldg.  
#726, Yeoksam-dong,  
Kangnam-ku  
Seoul 135-082, Korea  
(822) 222-5200  
Fax: (822) 222-5470/1  
Tel: 877514 DUPONKOREA

**Taiwan**  
Du Pont Taiwan Ltd.  
177 Tam Hsu North Road  
Tainan, Taiwan  
886-2-7191999  
Fax: 886-2-7190852

The information given herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation or infringement upon, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-90102.

©1998 DUPONT. Printed in U.S.A.  
Telephone: 8-00989



TI-NHTSA 018400

DuPont High Performance Films



DuPont Films

High Performance Films

## Teflon® FEP

fluorocarbon film

### Teflon® as Film

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film offers the outstanding properties of Teflon® in a convenient, easy-to-use form. It can be heat-sealed, thermoformed, welded, metallized, and laminated to many other materials or serve as a hot melt adhesive.

This combination of unique properties and easy-to-use form offers design and fabrication opportunities for a wide variety of end uses.

### Teflon® is Unique Among Plastics

- Most chemically inert of all plastics
- Withstands both high- and low-temperature extremes
- Superior antistick/low friction properties
- Outstanding weather resistance
- Excellent optical characteristics
- Superior electrical properties
- Free of plasticizers or additives
- Excellent processibility with conventional thermoplastic methods

### Teflon® FEP Film is Offered

- In thicknesses from 12.5–4750  $\mu\text{m}$  (0.5–190 mil)
- In custom slit widths up to 1.2–1.6 m (46–63 in) depending on thickness
- In various size rolls wound on 7.6 cm or 15.2 cm (3 in or 6 in) cores

Teflon® film affords the engineer/designer a wide range of opportunities to take advantage of these properties with minimal and convenient fabrication techniques.

The ability of Teflon® FEP film to be easily cut, thermoformed, heat sealed, and welded permits ready application as diaphragms, gaskets, protective linings, or thermoformed pouches or containers, wherever high temperature and/or chemical resistance is required.

The excellent optical properties and resistance to weathering and ultraviolet degradation have led to the use of Teflon® FEP film in such varied applications as environmental growth chambers, solar energy collectors, and radome windows.

Its superior dielectric properties have been used in flexible, flat cable insulation, printed circuits, and electronic components for computers and aircraft.

The nonstick properties of Teflon® FEP have found use in conveyor belts, process roll covers, and as mold release films.

Special grades of Teflon® FEP film offer specific properties such as cementability or high stress crack resistance under extreme environmental conditions.

A complete listing of FEP film grades and their availability in different thicknesses is given in Table 1.

In addition to FEP, DuPont offers films of Teflon® PFA, for use at temperatures up to 250°C (500°F), and Tefzel® fluoropolymer for increased toughness and resistance to tear propagation.

Teflon® FEP film offers unique properties in a convenient form requiring minimal fabrication. Consider it for your next project.

For additional information, call (800) 237-4357.

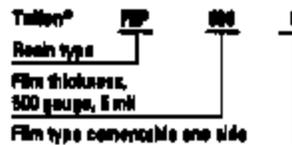
TI-NHTSA 018401

## Types and Gauges

**Table 1**  
Types and Gauges of DuPont Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film

| Gauge  | 50   | 100 | 200 | 300 | 500 | 750 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 3000 | 5000 | 8000 | 12500 | 15000 |
|--|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| Thickness, mil   | 0.5  | 1   | 2   | 3   | 5   | 7.5 | 10   | 15   | 20   | 30   | 60   | 90   | 125   | 190   |
| Thickness, µm  | 12.5 | 25  | 50  | 75  | 125 | 190 | 250  | 375  | 500  | 750  | 1500 | 2300 | 3125  | 4750  |
| Approximate area factor, ft <sup>2</sup> /lb                     | 180  | 90  | 45  | 30  | 18  | 12  | 9    | 6.0  | 4.5  | 3    | 1.5  | 1    | 0.72  | 0.47  |
| Approximate area factor, m <sup>2</sup> /kg                      | 30   | 18  | 9   | 6   | 4   | 2.5 | 2    | 1.2  | 1    | 0.6  | 0.3  | 0.2  | 0.14  | 0.09  |
| Availability   |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |
| Type A—FEP, general-purpose                                      | X    | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X    | —    | X    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| Type C—FEP, one side cementable                                  | X    | X   | X   | X   | X   | —   | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| Type C-20—FEP, both sides cementable                             | X    | X   | X   | —   | X   | —   | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| Type L—FEP, high stress crack resistance in extreme environments | —    | —   | —   | —   | X   | —   | X    | X    | X    | X    | X    | X    | X     | X     |

Note: Each roll of Teflon® film is clearly identified as to resin type, film thickness, and film type.



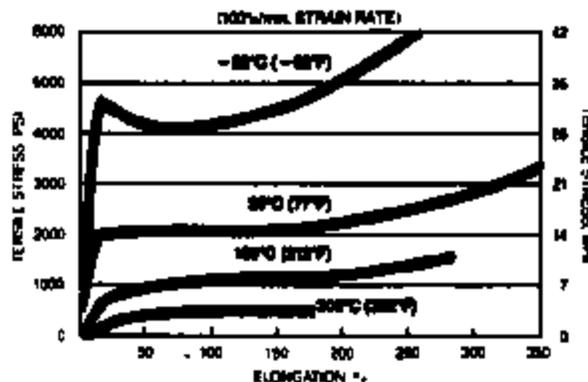
## Mechanical and Thermal Properties

Teflon® FEP films perform well over a wide range of temperatures. Teflon® FEP has a continuous service temperature range from -240 to 205°C (-400 to 400°F), and it can be used in intermittent service at temperatures as high as 250°C (500°F). See Tables 2 and 3.

### Tensile Properties

Figures 1-3 show how tensile properties of Teflon® FEP film vary with temperature. Teflon® films retain useful mechanical properties over a wide range from cryogenic to high temperatures.

Figure 1. Tensile Stress vs. Elongation of Teflon® FEP Film



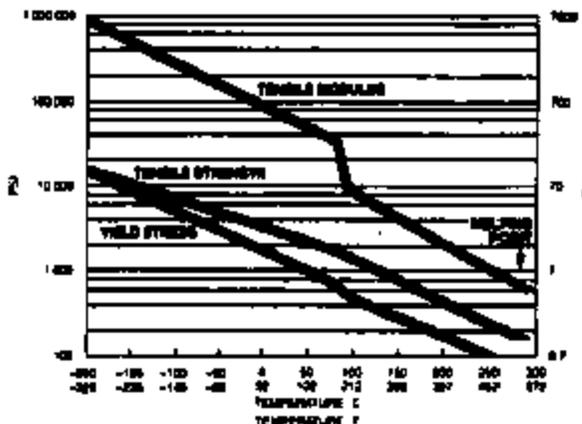
### Dimensional Stability

There are three components to the property of dimensional stability—hygroscopic expansion, residual shrinkage, and thermal expansion.

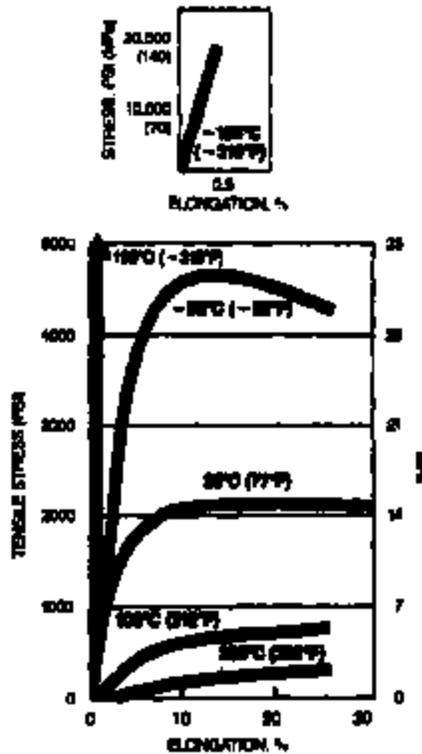
### Hygroscopic Expansion

Because the moisture absorption of Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is less than 0.01% when totally immersed in water, changes in relative humidity have little effect on the film.

Figure 2. Tensile Properties of Teflon® FEP Film vs. Temperature



**Figure 3. Tensile Stress vs. Elongation of Teflon® FEP Film**



**Residual Shrinkage**

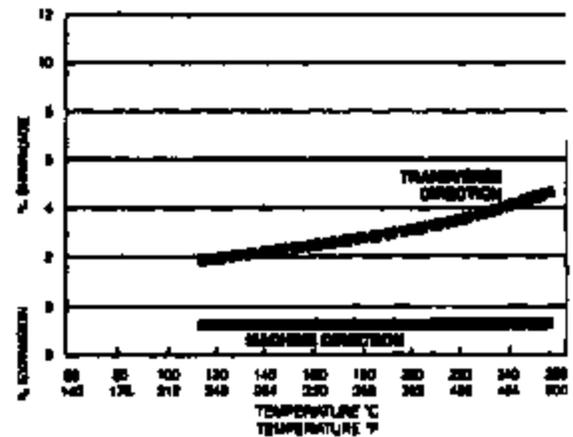
Stresses set up in the film during manufacturing or converting can cause shrinkage in unrestrained film when exposed to high temperatures.

Exposure of film to an elevated temperature, and the attendant shrinkage, will relieve this stress, and no further shrinkage will occur at lower temperatures.

**Thermal Expansion**

After residual shrinkage has been removed, Teflon® FEP film will expand and contract according to its normal coefficient of thermal expansion (see Figures 4 and 5). Note that this coefficient increases with temperature.

**Figure 4. Shrinkage of Teflon® FEP 100A Film vs. Temperature**



**Table 2  
Typical Mechanical Properties of Teflon® FEP Film\***

| Property  | ASTM Method       | SI Units               | English Units          |
|---|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Tensile strength (at break)                       | D-882-81          | 21 MPa                 | 3000 psi               |
| Elongation at break                               | D-882-81          | 300%                   | 300%                   |
| Elastic modulus                                   | D-882-81          | 480 MPa                | 70 000 psi             |
| Yield point                                       | D-882-81          | 12 MPa                 | 1700 psi               |
| Stress to produce 5% strain                       | D-882-81          | 12 MPa                 | 1700 psi               |
| Folding endurance (MIT)                           | D-2178-88         | 10,000 cycles          | 10,000 cycles          |
| Initial tear strength (Braves)                    | D-1004-88         | 5.3 N                  | 1.2 lbf                |
| Propagating tear strength (Elaendorf)             | D-1922-87         | 2.5 N                  | 250 g                  |
| Bursting strength**                               | D-774-87 (Mullen) | 76 kPa                 | 11 psi                 |
| Density   | D-1525-85         | 2100 kg/m <sup>3</sup> | 134 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> |
| Coefficient of friction (kinetic) (film to metal) | D-1884-81         | 0.3                    | 0.3                    |

\*200 gauge unless otherwise noted  
\*\*100 gauge film

**Table 3  
Typical Thermal Properties of Teflon® FEP Film\***

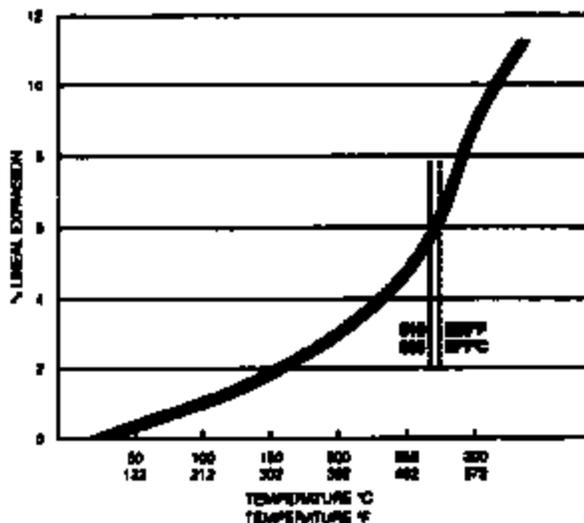
| Property                                | ASTM Method  | SI Units  | English Units   |
|---|--------------|---|---|
| Melt point                              | D-9418 (DTA) | 290-290°C   | 500-538°F   |
| Maximum continuous service temperature  |              | 200°C   | 400°F   |
| Zero strength** temperature             | ***          | 250°C   | 480°F   |
| Specific heat                           |              | 1173 J/kg·K   | 0.28 Btu/lb·°F  |
| Coefficient of thermal conductivity     |              | 8.105 W/m·K   | 1.35 $\frac{\text{Btu-in}}{\text{h-ft}^2\text{-}^\circ\text{F}}$    |
| Coefficient of linear thermal expansion | D-685-78     | $9.4 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{mm}\cdot^\circ\text{C}}$ | $5.4 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{in}}{\text{in}\cdot^\circ\text{F}}$ |
| Flammability classification             | ANSI/UL-94   | VTM-0   | VTM-0   |
| Oxygen index                            | D-2865-77    | 98%   | 95%   |
| Dimensional stability                   | MD<br>TD     | 30 min at 150°C (302°F)   | 0.7% expansion<br>2.2% shrinkage                                    |

\*200 gauge unless otherwise noted

\*\*100 gauge film

\*\*\*Temperature at which film supports a load of 0.1A MPa (20 psi) for 8 sec

Figure 5. Thermal Expansion of Teflon® FEP Film



**Electrical Properties**

Teflon® fluorocarbon films exhibit excellent electrical properties over a wide range of frequencies and temperatures. Table 4 shows how initial properties are retained even after long-term exposure to extreme environmental conditions.

Table 4  
Typical Electrical Properties of Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness

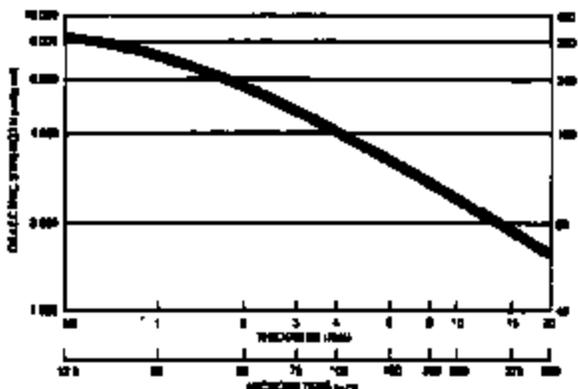
| Property               | ASTM Method   | SI Units                            | English Units                       |
|------------------------|---|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| Dielectric strength    | D-199A-81<br>(0.4 mm (0.25 in) electrode in air, 60 Hz) | 280 kV/mm                           | 6000 V/mil                          |
| Dielectric constant    | D-160-81<br>(1 kHz)                                     | 2.0                                 | 2.0                                 |
| Dispersion factor      | D-160-81<br>(1 kHz)                                     | 0.0002                              | 0.0002                              |
| Volume resistivity     | D-257-78  | $1 \times 10^{14}$ ohm-cm           | $1 \times 10^{12}$ ohm-in           |
| Surface resistivity    | D-257-78  | $1 \times 10^{14}$ ohm (per square) | $1 \times 10^{12}$ ohm (per square) |
| Surface arc resistance | D-498-73  | $>185$ s*                           | $>185$ s*                           |

\*Samples melted in arc did not track.

**Dielectric Strength**

Figure 6 shows how the dielectric strength of Teflon® FEP film is a function of film thickness; thinner films exhibit greater dielectric strength.

Figure 6. Dielectric Strength vs. Film Thickness of Teflon® FEP



**Dielectric Constant**

For Teflon® fluorocarbon film, dielectric constant is independent of film thickness. There is no difference between Type A and Type C films.

At a constant frequency, the dielectric constant of Teflon® FEP film decreases with rise in temperature due to thermal expansion (see Figure 7).

At a constant temperature, the dielectric constant falls slightly with an increase in frequency above  $10^2$  Hz (see Figure 8).

Figure 7. Dielectric Constant vs. Temperature of Teflon® FEP Film at 1 kHz and 100 kHz

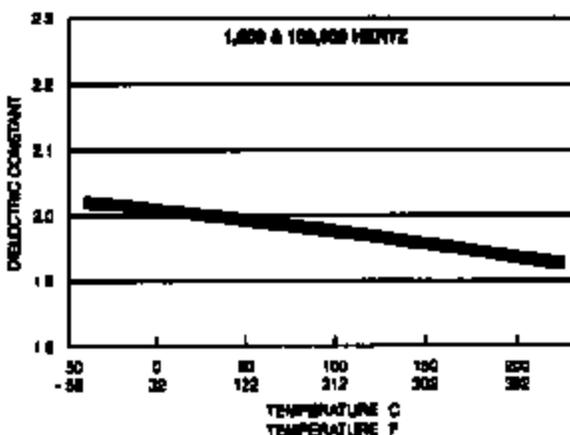
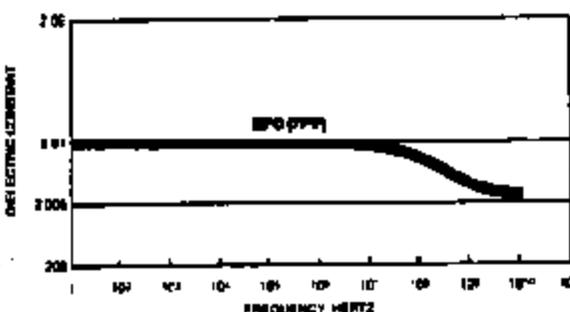


Figure 8. Dielectric Constant vs. Frequency



### Dispipation Factor

The consistently low value of the dissipation factor over a broad range of temperature and frequency makes Teflon® fluorocarbon film ideal in applications where electrical losses must be minimized (see Figure 9).

At a constant temperature, this dissipation factor of Teflon® films varies as noted in Figure 10. Absolute values remain low in comparison with many other dielectric materials.

Figure 9. Dissipation Factor vs. Temperature of Teflon® FEP Film

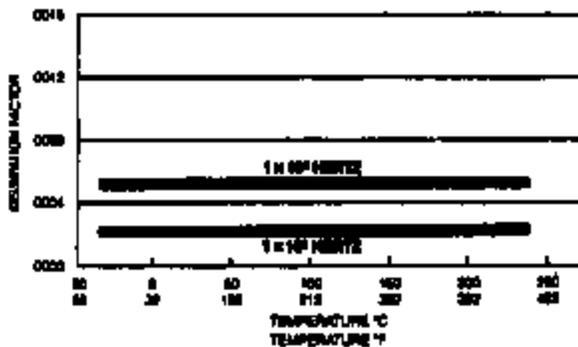
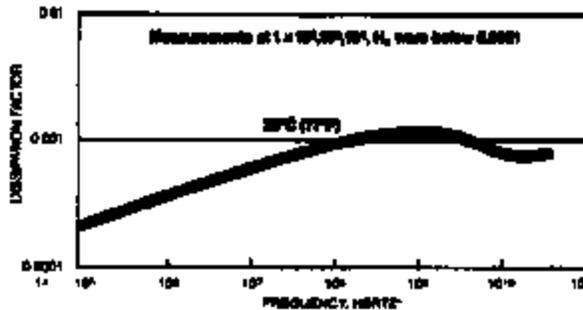


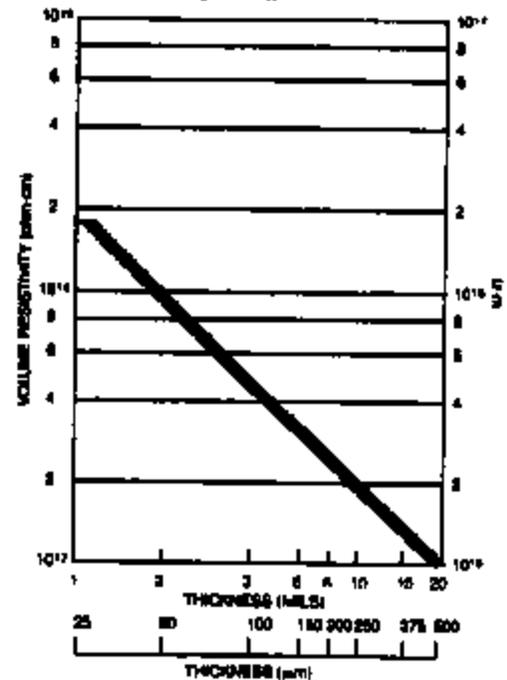
Figure 10. Dissipation Factor vs. Frequency of Teflon® FEP Film



### Volume Resistivity

Volume resistivity of Teflon® fluorocarbon film decreases slightly as the film thickness increases (see Figure 11).

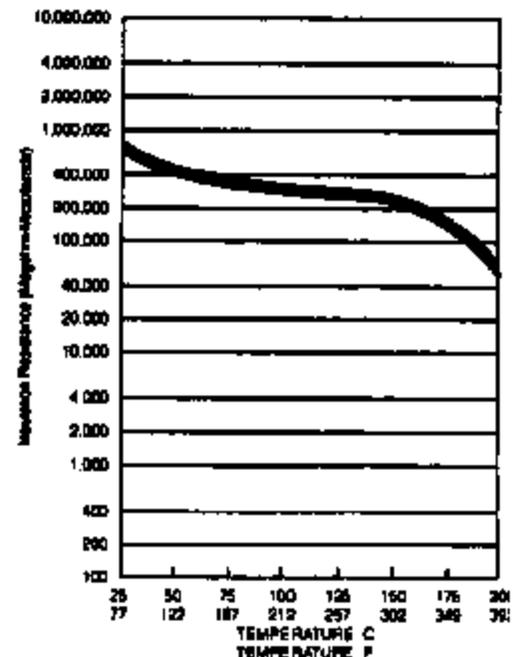
Figure 11. Volume Resistivity vs. Thickness (at 176°C (347°F))



### Insulation Resistance

Even at 200°C (392°F), the insulation resistance of Teflon® film (65,000 megohm-microfarad) is higher than most conventional dielectric materials at room temperature (see Figure 12).

Figure 12. Insulation Resistance vs. Temperature (125 μm/0.5 mil TEFLON FEP film)



## Chemical Properties

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals except molten alkali metals, fluorine at elevated temperatures, and certain complex halogenated compounds such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures.

In circumstances where end-use temperatures are close to the upper service limit 205°C (400°F), 80% sodium hydroxide, metal hydrides, aluminum chloride, ammonia, and certain amines (R-NH<sub>2</sub>) may attack the film in a manner similar to molten alkali metals. Special testing is required when such extreme reducing or oxidizing conditions are evident.

With these exceptions noted, Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon films exhibit a very broad range of chemical and thermal serviceability.

Due to the many complex aspects of performance in severe environments, final selection should be based on functional evaluations or experience under actual end-use conditions.

The chemical substances listed in Table 5 are representative of those with which Teflon® FEP film has been found to be nonreactive.

Table 5  
Typical Chemicals with Which Teflon® FEP Film is Nonreactive\*

|                     |                                  |                            |                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Abietic acid        | Cyclohexanone                    | Hydrofluoric acid          | Phthalic acid                      |
| Acetic acid         | Dibutyl phthalate                | Hydrogen peroxide          | Pinene                             |
| Acetic anhydride    | Dibutyl sebacate                 | Lead                       | Piperidine                         |
| Acetone             | Diethyl carbonate                | Magnesium chloride         | Polyacrylonitrile                  |
| Acetophenone        | Diethyl ether                    | Mercury                    | Potassium acetate                  |
| Acrylic anhydride   | Dimethyl formamide               | Methyl ethyl ketone        | Potassium hydroxide                |
| Allyl acetate       | Di-isobutyl adipate              | Methacrylic acid           | Potassium permanganate             |
| Allyl methacrylate  | Dimethylformamide                | Methanol                   | Pyridine                           |
| Aluminum chloride   | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Methyl methacrylate        | Soap and detergents                |
| Ammonia, liquid     | Dioxane                          | Naphthalene                | Sodium hydroxide                   |
| Ammonium chloride   | Ethyl acetate                    | Naphthols                  | Sodium hypochlorite                |
| Aniline             | Ethyl alcohol                    | Nitric acid                | Sodium peroxide                    |
| Benzonitrile        | Ethyl ether                      | Nitrobenzene               | Solvents, aliphatic and aromatic** |
| Benzoyl chloride    | Ethyl hexoate                    | 2-Nitro-butanol            | Stannous chloride                  |
| Benzyl alcohol      | Ethylene bromide                 | Nitromethane               | Sulfur                             |
| Borax               | Ethylene glycol                  | Nitrogen tetroxide         | Sulfuric acid                      |
| Boric acid          | Ferric chloride                  | 2-Nitro-2-methyl propanol  | Tetrabromoethane                   |
| Bromine             | Ferric phosphate                 | n-Octadecyl alcohol        | Tetrachlorethylene                 |
| n-Butyl amine       | Fluoronaphthalene                | Oils, animal and vegetable | Trichloroacetic acid               |
| Butyl acetate       | Fluoronitrobenzene               | Ozone                      | Trichlorethylene                   |
| Butyl methacrylate  | Formaldehyde                     | Parchlorethylene           | Tricresyl phosphate                |
| Calcium chloride    | Formic acid                      | Pentachloro-benzamide      | Triethanolamine                    |
| Carbon disulfide    | Furans                           | Perfluoroxylene            | Vinyl methacrylate                 |
| Cetane              | Gasoline                         | Phenol                     | Water                              |
| Chlorine            | Hexachlorethane                  | Phosphoric acid            | Xylene                             |
| Chloroform          | Hexane                           | Phosphorus pentachloride   | Zinc chloride                      |
| Chlorosulfonic acid | Hydrazine                        |                            |                                    |
| Chromic acid        | Hydrochloric acid                |                            |                                    |
| Cyclohexane         |                                  |                            |                                    |

\*Based on experiments conducted up to the boiling points of the liquids listed. Teflon® FEP resins have normal service temperatures up to 205°C (400°F). Absence of a specific chemical does not mean that it is reactive with Teflon® FEP film.

\*\*Some halogenated solvents may cause moderate swelling.

TI-NHTSA 018406

## Physical Properties

### Absorption

Almost all plastics absorb small quantities of certain materials with which they come in contact. Submicroscopic voids between polymer molecules provide space for the material absorbed without chemical reaction. This phenomenon is usually marked by a slight weight increase and sometimes by discoloration.

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon films have unusually low absorption compared with other thermoplastics. They absorb practically no common acids or bases at temperatures as high as 200°C (392°F) and exposures of up to one year. Even the absorption of solvents is extremely small. Weight increases are generally less than 1% when exposed at elevated temperatures for long periods. In general, aqueous solutions are absorbed very little by Teflon® FEP film. *Moisture absorption is typically less than 0.01% at ambient temperature and pressure.*

### Permeability

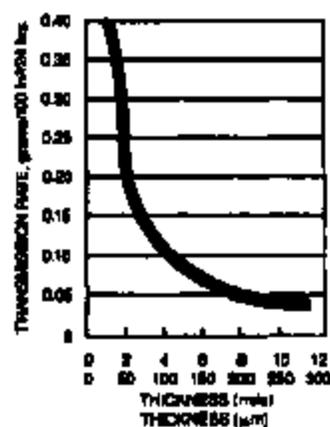
Many gases and vapors permeate Teflon® films at a much lower rate than for other thermoplastics (see Figure 13). In general, permeation increases with temperature, pressure, and surface contact area and decreases with increased film thickness. Table 6 lists rates at which various gases are transmitted through Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film, while Table 7 lists rates of vapor permeability for some representative substances. Note that the pressure for each material is its vapor pressure at the indicated temperature.

Table 6  
Typical Gas Permeability Rates of Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: ASTM D-1434 at 25°C (77°F))

| Gas            | Permeability Rate*<br>cm <sup>3</sup> /(m <sup>2</sup> ·24 h·atm) |
|----------------|---|
| Carbon Dioxide | 25.9 × 10 <sup>4</sup>  |
| Hydrogen       | 34.1 × 10 <sup>2</sup>  |
| Nitrogen       | 6.0 × 10 <sup>2</sup>   |
| Oxygen         | 11.6 × 10 <sup>2</sup>  |

\*To convert to cm<sup>3</sup>/(100 in<sup>2</sup>·24 h·atm), multiply by 0.0645.

Figure 13. Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Teflon® FEP Film at 40°C (104°F) per ASTM E-95 (Modified)



Notes: Values are averages only and not for specification purposes. To convert the permeation values for 100 in<sup>2</sup> to those for 1 m<sup>2</sup>, multiply by 15.5.

Table 7  
Typical Vapors Transmission Rates of Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: Modified ASTM E-95)

| Vapor                    | Temperature |     | Vapor Transmission Rate           |   |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
|                          | °C          | °F  | SI Units<br>(g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d) | English Units<br>(g/100 in <sup>2</sup> ·d) |
| Acetic Acid              | 35          | 95  | 6.3                               | 0.41  |
| Acetone                  | 35          | 95  | 14.7                              | 0.95  |
| Benzene                  | 25          | 95  | 9.9                               | 0.64  |
| Carbon Tetrachloride     | 35          | 95  | 4.9                               | 0.31  |
| Ethyl Acetate            | 35          | 95  | 11.7                              | 0.76  |
| Ethyl Alcohol            | 35          | 95  | 10.7                              | 0.69  |
| Freon® F-12              | 23          | 73  | 372.0                             | 24.0  |
| Hexane                   | 35          | 95  | 6.7                               | 0.58  |
| Hydrochloric Acid        | 25          | 77  | <0.2                              | <0.01                                       |
| Nitric Acid (Red Fuming) | 25          | 77  | 160.0                             | 10.6  |
| Sodium Hydroxide, 50%    | 25          | 77  | <0.2                              | <0.01                                       |
| Sulfuric Acid, 98%       | 25          | 77  | 2 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>              | 1 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>                        |
| Water                    | 35.5        | 103 | 7.0                               | 0.40  |

## Optical Properties

Teflon® films transmit a high percentage of ultra-violet and visible light and are much more transparent to the infrared spectrum than glass (see Figures 14-16).

Other optical properties of Teflon® films of interest are:

|                                 | Teflon® FEP |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Solar Transmission (ASTM E-424) | 98%         |
| Refractive Index (ASTM D-542)   | 1.341-1.347 |

Figure 14. Transmission Spectrum for Teflon® FEP Film

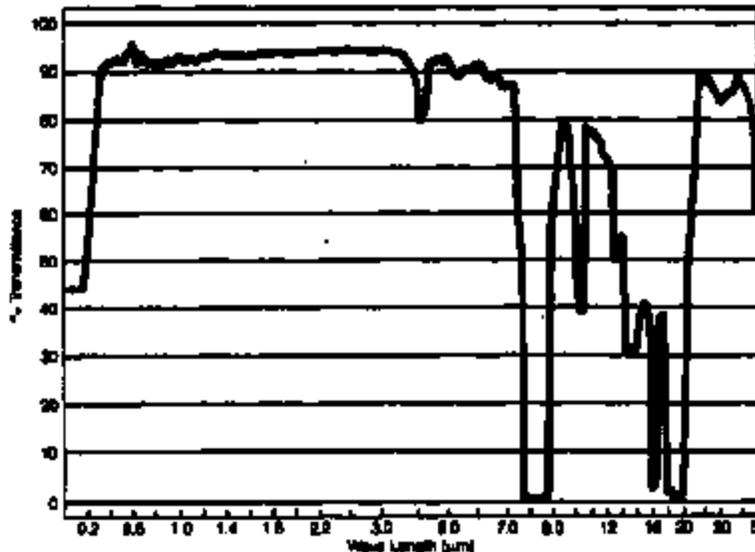


Figure 15. Transmittance at Normal Incidence of Solar Radiation through Teflon® FEP Films for Various Thicknesses

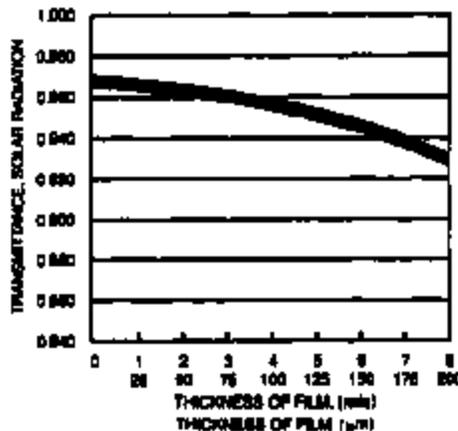
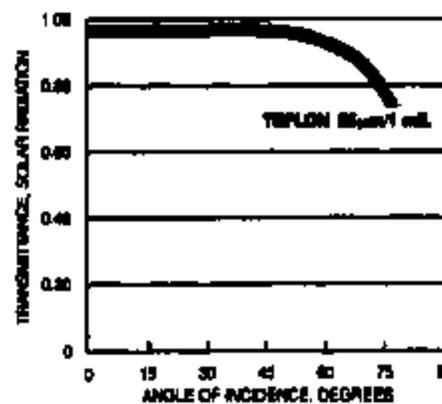


Figure 16. Transmittance of Solar Radiation through 25 µm (1 mil) Teflon® FEP Film for Various Angles of Incidence



## Miscellaneous Properties

### Cryogenic Service

Teflon® FEP has performed satisfactorily in cryogenic service at temperatures below that of liquid nitrogen. Teflon® fluorocarbon film is normally inert to liquid oxygen (LOX) when the film is free of contamination, pigmentation, or fillers for reinforcement.

### FDA Compliance

Clear Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film complies with Part 177 of Title 21 of the Food & Drug Administration regulations for safe use as articles or components of articles for producing, manufacturing, processing, preparing, treating, packaging, transporting, or holding food in accordance with Regulation 177.1550.

### USDA Acceptance

Clear Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is acceptable as a component of materials for use in slaughtering, processing, transporting, or storage areas in direct contact with meat or poultry food product prepared under federal inspection.

### Mildew (Fungus) Resistance

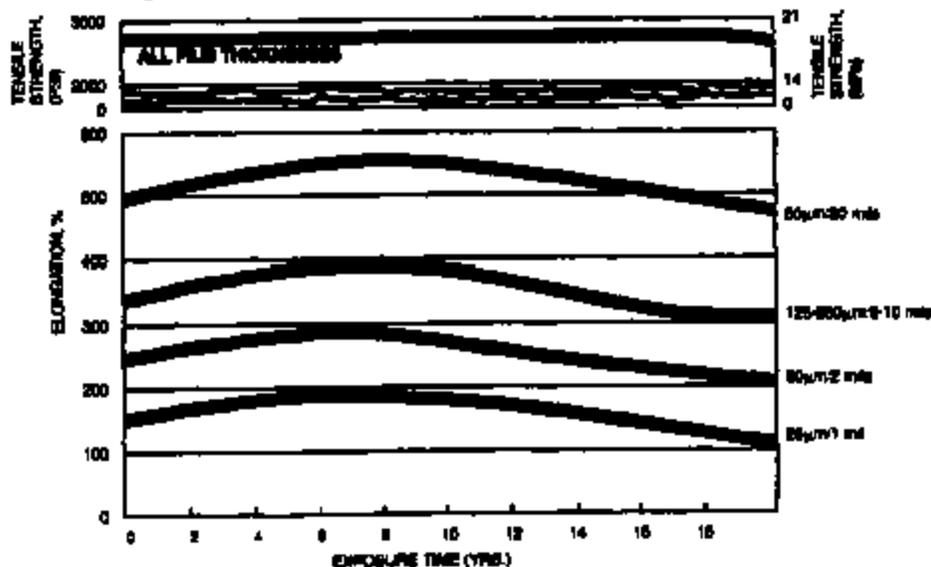
Teflon® FEP has been shown to be completely resistant to mildew growth by testing both in humidity chamber exposure inoculated with a mixed spore suspension and a soil burial test for three months.

### Weatherability

In contrast to most other clear thermoplastic films, Teflon® film remains essentially unchanged after 20 years of outdoor exposure (see Figure 17). There is no evidence of discoloration, ultraviolet degradation, or strength loss. This outstanding performance is due to the structure of the polymer molecule and is not the result of chemical additives.

Types C and C-20 Teflon® film are not recommended for outdoor applications because ultraviolet radiation may adversely affect the treated surface.

Figure 17. The Effects of Florida Weathering on Teflon® FEP Film



### Safety and Handling

Unheated Teflon® fluorocarbon is essentially inert. Animal tests indicate that Teflon® is nonirritating and nonsensitizing to the skin. Dust generated by cutting, grinding, or machining the unheated film should be avoided, as with any other nuisance dusts that are regulated by OSHA at 1.5 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in air (29 CFR 1910.1000).

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of smoking tobacco or cigarettes with fluorocarbon resins.

Teflon® film can be processed and used at elevated temperatures without hazard if proper ventilation is used. Ventilation should be provided at processing temperatures of 275°C (525°F) or above.

Additional details on safety in handling and use are available in bulletin H-48633, "Guide to the Safe Handling of Fluoropolymer Resins," available from DuPont.

Other related literature available from DuPont:

| Bulletin  | Title   |
|-----------|---|
| E-80413-1 | Teflon® PFA Film—Specification Bulletin (T62-3) |
| H-55003-1 | Teflon® FEP Film—Specification Bulletin (T62-1) |
| E-55008-1 | Teflon® FEP Film—Properties Bulletin            |

TI-NHTSA 018409

**United States**

DuPont High Performance Films  
 P.O. Box 89  
 Route 23 South and DuPont Road  
 Circleville, OH 43113  
 Ordering Information:  
 800-967-5607  
 Product Information:  
 800-237-4357  
 Fax: 800-879-4481

**Canada**

DuPont Canada, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 2200, Streetsville  
 Mississauga, Ontario, Canada  
 L5M 2H3  
 Inquiries: 905-821-5603  
 Customer Service: 800-263-2742  
 Fax: 905-821-5230

**Latin America**

**Argentina**  
 DuPont Argentina  
 Av. Mitre y Calle 5  
 CP 1884, Berazategui, Argentina  
 Pcia de Buenos Aires  
 54-1-256-2435  
 Fax: 54-1-319-4451

**Brazil**

DuPont do Brasil  
 Al. Itapevira, 506  
 06454-080, Alphaville  
 Barueri, Sao Paulo  
 55-11-421-8689  
 Fax: 55-11-421-8686

**Mexico**

DuPont S.A. de C.V.  
 Homero 206  
 Col. Chapultepec Morales  
 Mexico, D.F. 11570  
 525-722-1184  
 Fax: 525-722-1370

**Venezuela**

DuPont Venezuela  
 Edificio "Los Frailes"  
 Calle la Guayra  
 Urbanization Chusao  
 CP 1060, Caracas, Venezuela  
 58-2-92-8547  
 Fax: 58-2-91-5638

**Europe**

DuPont de Nemours  
 (Luxembourg) S.A.  
 Centre  
 L-2984 Luxembourg  
 Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
 352-3666-5575  
 Fax: 352-3666-5000

**Asia Pacific**

**Japan**  
 DuPont Kabushiki Kaisha  
 Arco Tower  
 8-1, Shimomoguro 1-chome  
 Meguro-ku, Tokyo 153  
 Japan  
 81-3-5434-6139  
 Fax: 81-3-5434-6193

**ASEAN**

DuPont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
 1 Maritime Square  
 #07-01 World Trade Centre  
 Singapore 099253  
 65-279-3434  
 Fax: 65-279-3456

**Hong Kong/China**

DuPont China Ltd.  
 1122 New World Office Bldg.  
 East Wing  
 Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
 Hong Kong  
 852-2734-5401  
 Fax: 852-2721-4117

**India**

DuPont South Asia Ltd.  
 503-505, Madhava  
 Bandra Kurla Commercial Complex  
 Bandra (E)  
 Bombay 400 051  
 India  
 91-22-6438255/6438256  
 Fax: 91-22-6438297

**Korea**

DuPont Korea Ltd.  
 4/5th Floor, Asia Tower  
 #726, Yeoksam-dong, Kangnam-ku  
 Seoul 135-082, Korea  
 82-2-222-5398  
 Fax: 82-2-222-5476

**Taiwan**

DuPont Taiwan Ltd.  
 7, Tso-Chiang 1st Road  
 Chungli, Taoyuan  
 Taiwan, R.O.C.  
 866-3-4549204  
 Fax: 866-3-4620676

The information set forth herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-30102.





DuPont Films

High Performance Films

## Teflon® FEP

fluorocarbon film

### Teflon® as Film

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film offers the outstanding properties of Teflon® in a convenient, easy-to-use form. It can be heat-sealed, thermoformed, welded, metallized, and laminated to many other materials or serve as a hot melt adhesive.

This combination of unique properties and easy-to-use form offers design and fabrication opportunities for a wide variety of end uses.

### Teflon® Is Unique Among Plastics

- Most chemically inert of all plastics
- Withstands both high- and low-temperature extremes
- Superior antistick/low friction properties
- Outstanding weather resistance
- Excellent optical characteristics
- Superior electrical properties
- Free of plasticizers or additives
- Excellent processibility with conventional thermoplastic methods

### Teflon® FEP Film Is Offered

- In thicknesses from 12.5–4750  $\mu\text{m}$  (0.5–190 mil)
- In custom slit widths up to 1.2–1.6 m (46–63 in) depending on thickness
- In various size rolls wound on 7.6 cm or 15.2 cm (3 in or 6 in) cores

Teflon® film affords the engineer/designer a wide range of opportunities to take advantage of these properties with minimal and convenient fabrication techniques.

The ability of Teflon® FEP film to be easily cut, thermoformed, heat sealed, and welded permits ready application as diaphragms, gaskets, protective linings, or thermoformed pouches or containers, wherever high temperature and/or chemical resistance is required.

The excellent optical properties and resistance to weathering and ultraviolet degradation have led to the use of Teflon® FEP film in such varied applications as environmental growth chambers, solar energy collectors, and radome windows.

Its superior dielectric properties have been used in flexible, flat cable insulation, printed circuits, and electronic components for computers and aircraft.

The nonstick properties of Teflon® FEP have found use in conveyor belts, process roll covers, and as mold release films.

Special grades of Teflon® FEP film offer specific properties such as cementability or high stress crack resistance under extreme environmental conditions.

A complete listing of FEP film grades and their availability in different thicknesses is given in Table I.

In addition to FEP, DuPont offers films of Teflon® PFA, for use at temperatures up to 260°C (500°F), and Tefzel® fluoropolymer for increased toughness and resistance to tear propagation.

Teflon® FEP film offers unique properties in a convenient form requiring minimal fabrication. Consider it for your next project.

For additional information, call (800) 237-4357.

## Types and Gauges

**Table 1**  
Types and Gauges of DuPont Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film

| Gauge  | 55   | 100 | 200 | 300 | 500 | 700 | 1000 | 1500 | 2000 | 3000 | 5000 | 8000 | 12500 | 15000 |
|--|------|-----|-----|-----|-----|-----|------|------|------|------|------|------|-------|-------|
| Thickness, mil   | 0.5  | 1   | 2   | 3   | 5   | 7.5 | 10   | 15   | 20   | 30   | 60   | 90   | 125   | 150   |
| Thickness, $\mu$ m   | 12.5 | 25  | 50  | 75  | 125 | 190 | 250  | 375  | 500  | 750  | 1500 | 2300 | 3125  | 4750  |
| Approximate area factor, ft <sup>2</sup> /lb                     | 180  | 90  | 45  | 30  | 18  | 12  | 8    | 6.0  | 4.5  | 3    | 1.5  | 1    | 0.72  | 0.47  |
| Approximate area factor, m <sup>2</sup> /kg                      | 38   | 18  | 9   | 6   | 4   | 2.5 | 2    | 1.2  | 1    | 0.6  | 0.3  | 0.2  | 0.14  | 0.08  |
| Availability   |      |     |     |     |     |     |      |      |      |      |      |      |       |       |
| Type A—FEP, general-purpose                                      | X    | X   | X   | X   | X   | X   | X    | —    | X    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| Type C—FEP, one side cementable                                  | X    | X   | X   | X   | X   | —   | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| Type C-30—FEP, both sides cementable                             | X    | X   | X   | —   | X   | —   | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —    | —     | —     |
| Type L—FEP, high stress crack resistance in extreme environments | —    | —   | —   | —   | X   | —   | X    | X    | X    | X    | X    | X    | X     | X     |

Note: Each roll of Teflon® film is clearly identified as to resin type, film thickness, and film type.



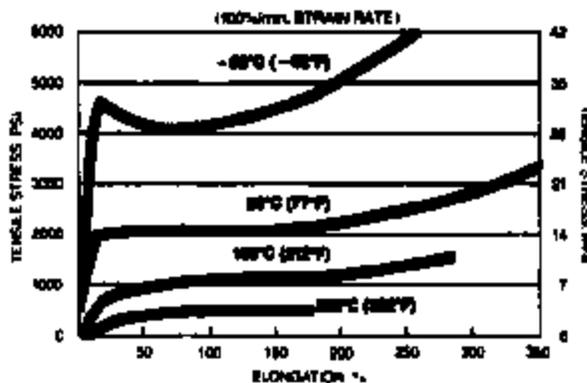
## Mechanical and Thermal Properties

Teflon® FEP films perform well over a wide range of temperatures. Teflon® FEP has a continuous service temperature range from -240 to 265°C (-400 to 500°F), and it can be used in intermittent service at temperatures as high as 260°C (500°F). See Tables 2 and 3.

### Tensile Properties

Figures 1-3 show how tensile properties of Teflon® FEP film vary with temperature. Teflon® films retain useful mechanical properties over a wide range from cryogenic to high temperatures.

Figure 1. Tensile Stress vs. Elongation of Teflon® FEP Film



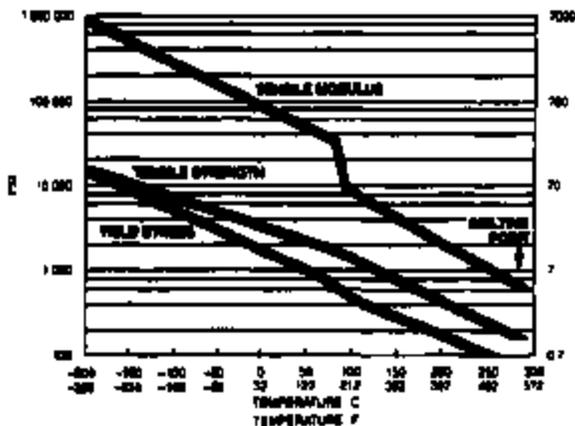
### Dimensional Stability

There are three components to the property of dimensional stability—hygroscopic expansion, residual shrinkage, and thermal expansion.

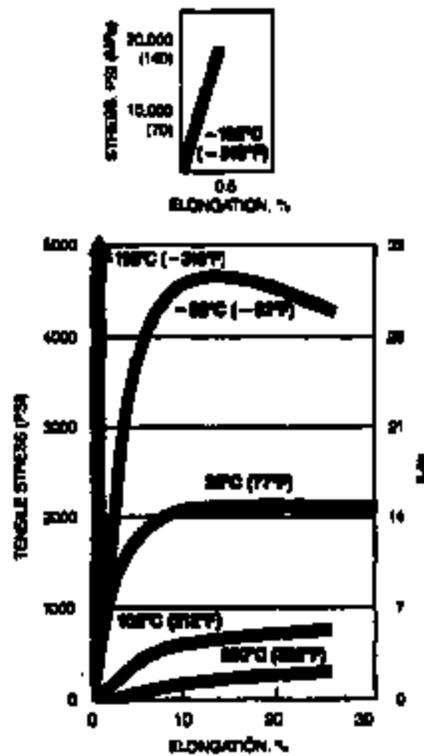
### Hygroscopic Expansion

Because the moisture absorption of Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is less than 0.01% when totally immersed in water, changes in relative humidity have little effect on the film.

Figure 2. Tensile Properties of Teflon® FEP Film vs. Temperature



**Figure 3. Tensile Stress vs. Elongation of Teflon® FEP Film**



**Residual Shrinkage**

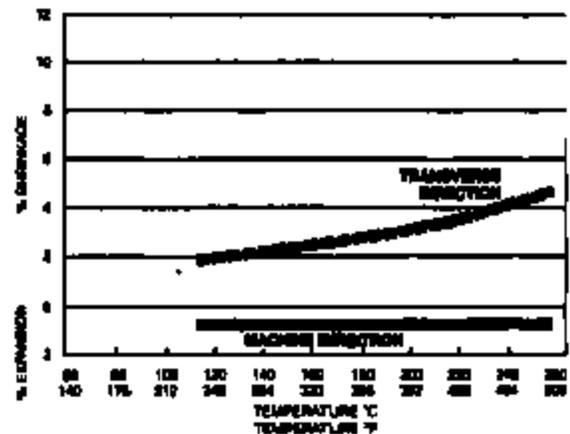
Stresses set up in the film during manufacturing or converting can cause shrinkage in unrestrained film when exposed to high temperatures.

Exposure of film to an elevated temperature, and the attendant shrinkage, will relieve this stress, and no further shrinkage will occur at lower temperatures.

**Thermal Expansion**

After residual shrinkage has been removed, Teflon® FEP film will expand and contract according to its normal coefficient of thermal expansion (see Figures 4 and 5). Note that this coefficient increases with temperature.

**Figure 4. Shrinkage of Teflon® FEP 100A Film vs. Temperature**



**Table 2. Typical Mechanical Properties of Teflon® FEP Film\***

| Property  | ASTM Method       | SI Units               | English Units          |
|---|-------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Tensile strength (at break)                     | D-882-81          | 21 MPa                 | 3000 psi               |
| Elongation at break                             | D-882-81          | 300%                   | 300%                   |
| Elastic modulus                                 | D-882-81          | 495 MPa                | 70,000 psi             |
| Yield point                                     | D-882-81          | 12 MPa                 | 1700 psi               |
| Stress to produce 5% strain                     | D-882-81          | 12 MPa                 | 1700 psi               |
| Folding endurance (MIT)                         | D-2176-89         | 10,000 cycles          | 10,000 cycles          |
| Initial tear strength (Graves)                  | D-1004-86         | 8.3 N                  | 1.3 lbf                |
| Propagating tear strength (Elmendorf)           | D-1822-83         | 2.5 N                  | 250 g                  |
| Bursting strength**                             | D-774-87 (Mullen) | 76 kPa                 | 11 psi                 |
| Density   | D-1506-68         | 2190 kg/m <sup>3</sup> | 134 lb/ft <sup>3</sup> |
| Coefficient of friction (kinetic film to steel) | D-1694-81         | 0.3                    | 0.3                    |

\*200 gauge unless otherwise noted  
\*\*100 gauge film

**Table 3. Typical Thermal Properties of Teflon® FEP Film\***

| Property                                | ASTM Method  | SI Units  | English Units   |
|---|--------------|---|---|
| Melt point                              | D-3418 (DTA) | 280-290°C   | 500-530°F   |
| Maximum continuous service temperature  |              | 205°C   | 400°F   |
| Zero strength** temperature             | ***          | 256°C   | 490°F   |
| Specific heat                           |              | 1172 J/kg·K   | 0.28 Btu/lb·°F  |
| Coefficient of thermal conductivity     |              | 0.195 W/m·K   | 1.35 $\frac{\text{Btu}}{\text{ft} \cdot \text{h} \cdot ^\circ\text{F}}$ |
| Coefficient of linear thermal expansion | D-895-79     | $8.4 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{mm} \cdot ^\circ\text{C}}$ | $5.4 \times 10^{-4} \frac{\text{in}}{\text{in} \cdot ^\circ\text{F}}$   |
| Flammability classification             | ANSI/UL-94   | VTM-0   | VTM-0   |
| Oxygen index                            | D-3683-77    | 96%   | 96%   |
| Dimensional stability                   | MD<br>TD     | 30 min at 180°C (302°F)   | 0.7% expansion<br>2.2% shrinkage  |

\*200 gauge unless otherwise noted  
\*\*100 gauge film  
\*\*\*Temperature at which film supports a load of 0.14 MPa (20 psi) for 8 sec

Figure 5. Thermal Expansion of Teflon® FEP Film

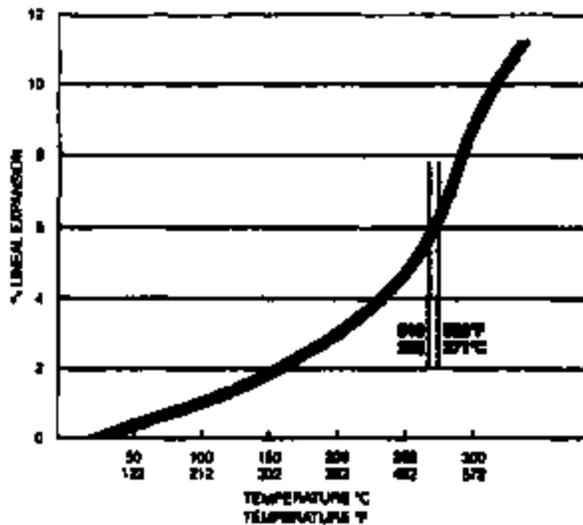
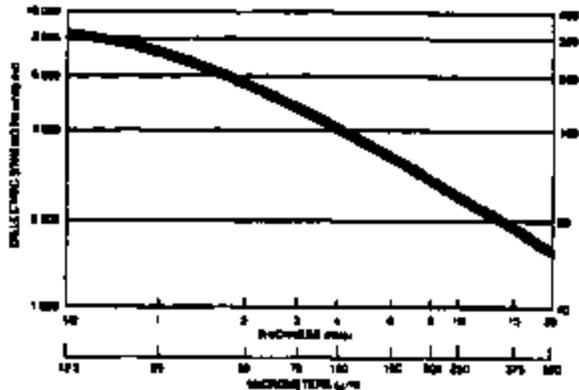


Figure 6. Dielectric Strength vs. Film Thickness of Teflon® FEP



### Electrical Properties

Teflon® fluorocarbon films exhibit excellent electrical properties over a wide range of frequencies and temperatures. Table 4 shows how initial properties are retained even after long-term exposure to extreme environmental conditions.

Table 4  
Typical Electrical Properties of Teflon® FEP  
Fluorocarbon Film 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness

| Property                  | ASTM Method  | SI Units                               | English Units                          |
|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Dielectric strength       | D-149A-81<br>(0.4 mm (0.28 in.)<br>electrode in<br>air, 60 Hz) | 280 kV/mm                              | 6500 V/mil                             |
| Dielectric constant       | D-150-81<br>(1 kHz)  | 2.0                                    | 2.0                                    |
| Dissipation factor        | D-180-81<br>(1 kHz)  | 0.0002                                 | 0.0002                                 |
| Volume resistivity        | D-257-78   | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm              | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm-cm              |
| Surface resistivity       | D-257-78   | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm<br>(per square) | $1 \times 10^{16}$ ohm<br>(per square) |
| Surface arc<br>resistance | D-495-73   | $>10^6 \text{ s}^*$                    | $>10^6 \text{ s}^*$                    |

\*Samples melted in arc did not track.

### Dielectric Strength

Figure 6 shows how the dielectric strength of Teflon® FEP film is a function of film thickness; thinner films exhibit greater dielectric strength.

### Dielectric Constant

For Teflon® fluorocarbon film, dielectric constant is independent of film thickness. There is no difference between Type A and Type C films.

At a constant frequency, the dielectric constant of Teflon® FEP film decreases with rise in temperature due to thermal expansion (see Figure 7).

At a constant temperature, the dielectric constant falls slightly with an increase in frequency above  $10^4$  Hz (see Figure 8).

Figure 7. Dielectric Constant vs. Temperature of Teflon® FEP Film at 1 kHz and 100 kHz

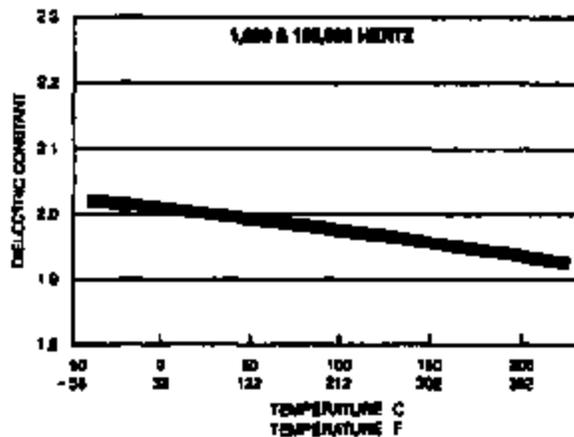
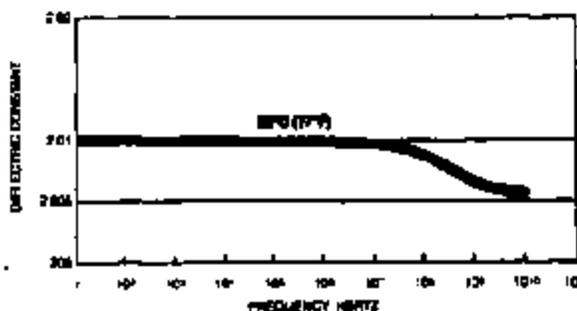


Figure 8. Dielectric Constant vs. Frequency



### Dissipation Factor

The consistently low value of the dissipation factor over a broad range of temperature and frequency makes Teflon® fluorocarbon film ideal in applications where electrical losses must be minimized (see Figure 9).

At a constant temperature, this dissipation factor of Teflon® films varies as noted in Figure 10. Absolute values remain low in comparison with many other dielectric materials.

Figure 9. Dissipation Factor vs. Temperature of Teflon® FEP Film

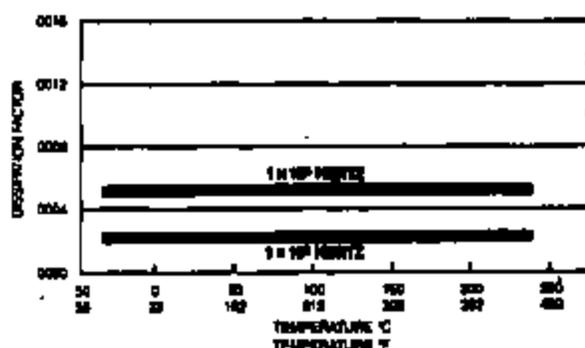
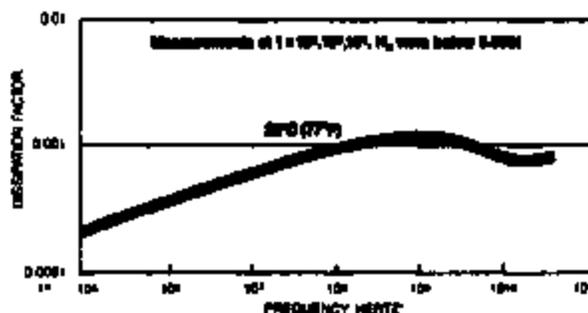


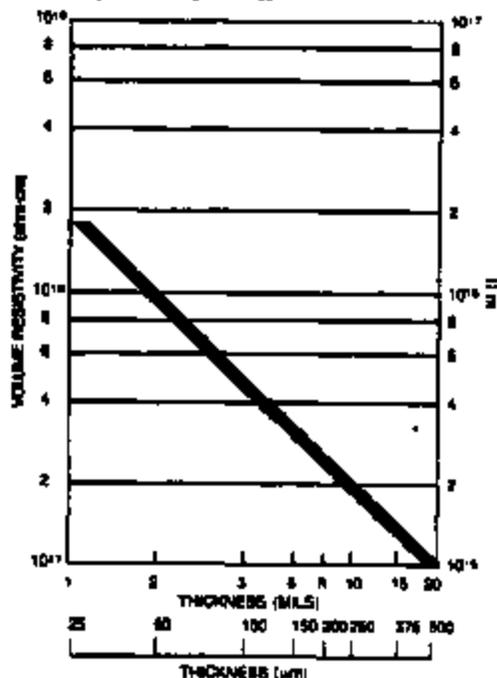
Figure 10. Dissipation Factor vs. Frequency of Teflon® FEP Film



### Volume Resistivity

Volume resistivity of Teflon® fluorocarbon film decreases slightly as the film thickness increases (see Figure 11).

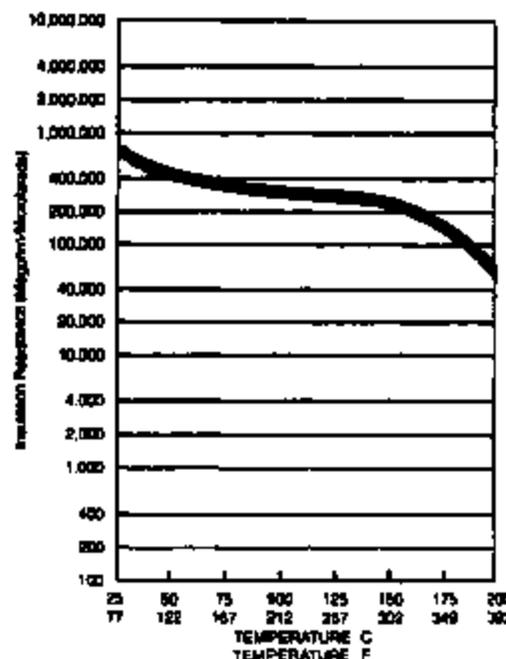
Figure 11. Volume Resistivity vs. Thickness (at 175°C [347°F])



### Insulation Resistance

Even at 200°C (392°F), the insulation resistance of Teflon® film (65,000 megohm-microfarad) is higher than most conventional dielectric materials at room temperature (see Figure 12).

Figure 12. Insulation Resistance vs. Temperature (125 μm/0.5 ml TEFLON FEP film)



## Chemical Properties

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is chemically inert and solvent resistant to virtually all chemicals except molten alkali metals, fluorine at elevated temperatures, and certain complex halogenated compounds such as chlorine trifluoride at elevated temperatures and pressures.

In circumstances where end-use temperatures are close to the upper service limit 205°C (400°F), 80% sodium hydroxide, metal hydrides, aluminum chloride, ammonia, and certain amines (R-NH<sub>2</sub>) may attack the film in a manner similar to molten alkali metals. Special testing is required when such extreme reducing or oxidizing conditions are evident.

With these exceptions noted, Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon films exhibit a very broad range of chemical and thermal serviceability.

Due to the many complex aspects of performance in severe environments, final selection should be based on functional evaluations or experience under actual end-use conditions.

The chemical substances listed in Table 5 are representative of those with which Teflon® FEP film has been found to be nonreactive.

Table 5  
Typical Chemicals with Which Teflon® FEP Film is Nonreactive\*

|                     |                                  |                            |                                    |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------------------|
| Ablatic acid        | Cyclohexenone                    | Hydrofluoric acid          | Phthalic acid                      |
| Acetic acid         | Dibutyl phthalate                | Hydrogen peroxide          | Pinene                             |
| Acetic anhydride    | Dibutyl sebacate                 | Lead                       | Piperidine                         |
| Acetone             | Diethyl carbonate                | Magnesium chloride         | Polycrylonitrile                   |
| Acetophenone        | Diethyl ether                    | Mercury                    | Potassium acetate                  |
| Acrylic anhydride   | Dimethyl formamide               | Methyl ethyl ketone        | Potassium hydroxide                |
| Allyl acetate       | Di- <i>isobutyl</i> adipate      | Methacrylic acid           | Potassium permanganate             |
| Allyl methacrylate  | Dimethylformamide                | Methanol                   | Pyridine                           |
| Aluminum chloride   | Dimethylhydrazine, unsymmetrical | Methyl methacrylate        | Soap and detergents                |
| Ammonia, liquid     | Dioxane                          | Naphthalene                | Sodium hydroxide                   |
| Ammonium chloride   | Ethyl acetate                    | Naphthols                  | Sodium hypochlorite                |
| Aniline             | Ethyl alcohol                    | Nitric acid                | Sodium peroxide                    |
| Benzonitrile        | Ethyl ether                      | Nitrobenzene               | Solvents, aliphatic and aromatic** |
| Benzoyl chloride    | Ethyl hexoate                    | 2-Nitro-butanol            | Stannous chloride                  |
| Benzyl alcohol      | Ethylene bromide                 | Nitromethane               | Sulfur                             |
| Borax               | Ethylene glycol                  | Nitrogen tetroxide         | Sulfuric acid                      |
| Boric acid          | Ferric chloride                  | 2-Nitro-2-methyl propanol  | Tetrabromoethane                   |
| Bromine             | Ferric phosphate                 | n-Octadecyl alcohol        | Tetrachlorethylene                 |
| n-Butyl amine       | Fluoronaphthalene                | Oils, animal and vegetable | Trichloroacetic acid               |
| Butyl acetate       | Fluoronitrobenzene               | Ozone                      | Trichlorethylene                   |
| Butyl methacrylate  | Formaldehyde                     | Perchloroethylene          | Tricresyl phosphate                |
| Calcium chloride    | Formic acid                      | Pentachloro-benzamide      | Triethanolamine                    |
| Carbon disulfide    | Furane                           | Perfluoroxylene            | Vinyl methacrylate                 |
| Cetane              | Gasoline                         | Phenol                     | Water                              |
| Chlorine            | Hexachlorethane                  | Phosphoric acid            | Xylene                             |
| Chloroform          | Hexane                           | Phosphorus pentachloride   | Zinc chloride                      |
| Chlorosulfonic acid | Hydrazine                        |                            |                                    |
| Chromic acid        | Hydrochloric acid                |                            |                                    |
| Cyclohexane         |                                  |                            |                                    |

\*Based on experiments conducted up to the boiling points of the liquids listed. Teflon® FEP resins have normal service temperatures up to 205°C (400°F). Absence of a specific chemical does not mean that it is reactive with Teflon® FEP film.

\*\*Some halogenated solvents may cause moderate swelling.

## Physical Properties

### Absorption

Almost all plastics absorb small quantities of certain materials with which they come in contact. Submicroscopic voids between polymer molecules provide space for the material absorbed without chemical reaction. This phenomenon is usually marked by a slight weight increase and sometimes by discoloration.

Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon films have unusually low absorption compared with other thermoplastics. They absorb practically no common acids or bases at temperatures as high as 200°C (392°F) and exposures of up to one year. Even the absorption of solvents is extremely small. Weight increases are generally less than 1% when exposed at elevated temperatures for long periods. In general, aqueous solutions are absorbed very little by Teflon® FEP film. *Moisture absorption is typically less than 0.01% at ambient temperature and pressure.*

### Permeability

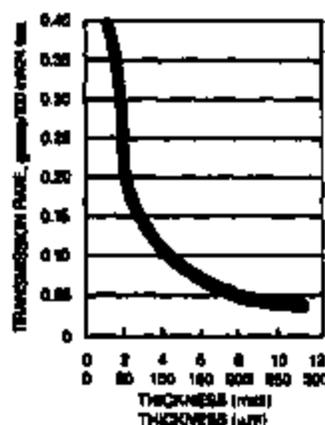
Many gases and vapors permeate Teflon® films at a much lower rate than for other thermoplastics (see Figure 13). In general, permeation increases with temperature, pressure, and surface contact area and decreases with increased film thickness. Table 6 lists rates at which various gases are transmitted through Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film, while Table 7 lists rates of vapor permeability for some representative substances. Note that the pressure for each material is its vapor pressure at the indicated temperature.

**Table 6**  
Typical Gas Permeability Rates of Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: ASTM D-1434 at 35°C [77°F])

| Gas            | Permeability Rate*<br>cm <sup>3</sup> /(m <sup>2</sup> ·24 h·atm) |
|----------------|---|
| Carbon Dioxide | 25.9 × 10 <sup>3</sup>  |
| Hydrogen       | 34.1 × 10 <sup>3</sup>  |
| Nitrogen       | 5.0 × 10 <sup>3</sup>   |
| Oxygen         | 11.6 × 10 <sup>3</sup>  |

\*To convert to cm<sup>3</sup>/(100 in<sup>2</sup>·24 h·atm), multiply by 0.0845.

**Figure 13.** Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Teflon® FEP Film at 40°C (104°F) per ASTM E-96 (Modified)



Notes: Values are averages only and not for specification purposes. To convert the permeation values for 100 in<sup>2</sup> to those for 1 m<sup>2</sup>, multiply by 15.5.

**Table 7**  
Typical Vapor Transmission Rates of Teflon® FEP Fluorocarbon Film, 25 µm (1 mil) Thickness  
(Test Method: Modified ASTM E-96)

| Vapor                    | Temperature |     | Vapor Transmission Rate           |   |
|--------------------------|-------------|-----|-----------------------------------|---|
|                          | °C          | °F  | SI Units<br>(g/m <sup>2</sup> ·d) | English Units<br>(g/100 in <sup>2</sup> ·d) |
| Acetic Acid              | 35          | 95  | 6.3                               | 0.41  |
| Acetone                  | 35          | 95  | 14.7                              | 0.95  |
| Benzene                  | 35          | 95  | 9.9                               | 0.64  |
| Carbon Tetrachloride     | 35          | 95  | 4.8                               | 0.31  |
| Ethyl Acetate            | 35          | 95  | 11.7                              | 0.76  |
| Ethyl Alcohol            | 35          | 95  | 10.7                              | 0.69  |
| Freon® F-12              | 23          | 73  | 372.0                             | 24.0  |
| Hexane                   | 35          | 95  | 8.7                               | 0.56  |
| Hydrochloric Acid        | 25          | 77  | <0.2                              | <0.01                                       |
| Nitric Acid (Red Fuming) | 25          | 77  | 160.0                             | 10.5  |
| Sodium Hydroxide, 50%    | 25          | 77  | <0.2                              | <0.01                                       |
| Sulfuric Acid, 98%       | 25          | 77  | 2 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>              | 1 × 10 <sup>-4</sup>                        |
| Water                    | 39.5        | 103 | 7.0                               | 0.40  |

## Optical Properties

Teflon® films transmit a high percentage of ultra-violet and visible light and are much more transparent to the infrared spectrum than glass (see Figures 14-16).

Other optical properties of Teflon® films of interest are:

|                                 | Teflon® FEP |
|---------------------------------|-------------|
| Solar Transmission (ASTM E-424) | 98%         |
| Refractive Index (ASTM D-542)   | 1.341-1.347 |

Figure 14. Transmission Spectrum for Teflon® FEP Film

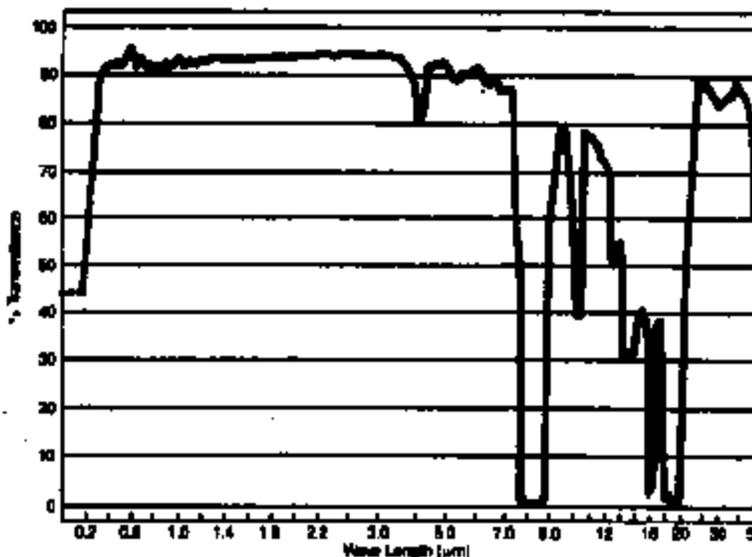


Figure 15. Transmittance at Normal Incidence of Solar Radiation through Teflon® FEP Films for Various Thicknesses

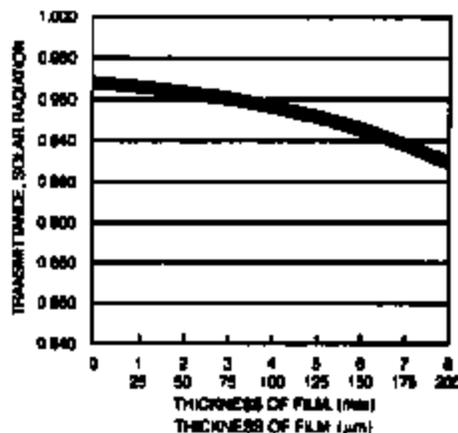
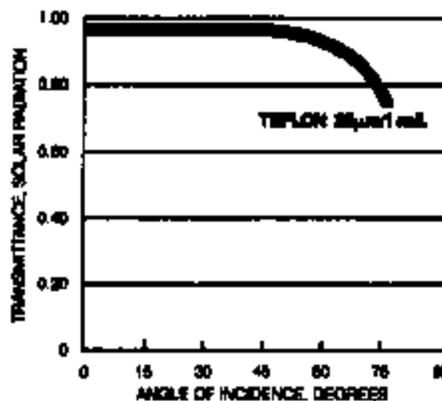


Figure 16. Transmittance of Solar Radiation through 25 µm (1 mil) Teflon® FEP Film for Various Angles of Incidence



## Miscellaneous Properties

### Cryogenic Services

Teflon® FEP has performed satisfactorily in cryogenic service at temperatures below that of liquid nitrogen. Teflon® fluorocarbon film is normally inert to liquid oxygen (LOX) when the film is free of contamination, pigmentation, or fillers for reinforcement.

### FDA Compliance

Clear Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film complies with Part 177 of Title 21 of the Food & Drug Administration regulations for safe use as articles or components of articles for producing, manufacturing, processing, preparing, treating, packaging, transporting, or holding food in accordance with Regulation 177.1550.

### USDA Acceptance

Clear Teflon® FEP fluorocarbon film is acceptable as a component of materials for use in slaughtering, processing, transporting, or storage areas in direct contact with meat or poultry food product prepared under federal inspection.

### Mildew (Fungus) Resistance

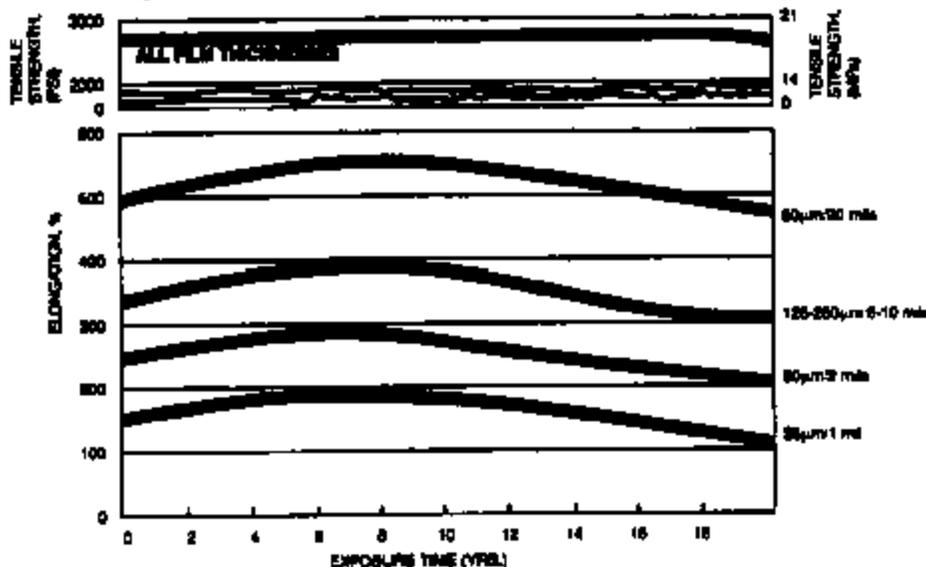
Teflon® FEP has been shown to be completely resistant to mildew growth by testing both in humidity chamber exposure inoculated with a mixed spore suspension and a soil burial test for three months.

### Weatherability

In contrast to most other clear thermoplastic films, Teflon® film remains essentially unchanged after 20 years of outdoor exposure (see Figure 17). There is no evidence of discoloration, ultraviolet degradation, or strength loss. This outstanding performance is due to the structure of the polymer molecule and is not the result of chemical additives.

Types C and C-20 Teflon® film are not recommended for outdoor applications because ultraviolet radiation may adversely affect the treated surface.

Figure 17. The Effects of Florida Weathering on Teflon® FEP Film



### Safety and Handling

Unheated Teflon® fluorocarbon is essentially inert. Animal tests indicate that Teflon® is nonirritating and nonsensitizing to the skin. Dust generated by cutting, grinding, or machining the unheated film should be avoided, as with any other nuisance dusts that are regulated by OSHA at 15 mg/m<sup>3</sup> in air (29 CFR 1910.1000).

Care should be taken to avoid contamination of smoking tobacco or cigarettes with fluorocarbon resins.

Teflon® film can be processed and used at elevated temperatures without hazard if proper ventilation is used. Ventilation should be provided at processing temperatures of 275°C (525°F) or above.

Additional details on safety in handling and use are available in bulletin H-48633, "Guide to the Safe Handling of Fluoropolymer Resins," available from DuPont.

Other related literature available from DuPont:

| Bulletin  | Title   |
|-----------|---|
| E-80413-1 | Teflon® PFA Film—Specification Bulletin (T62-3) |
| H-55003-1 | Teflon® FEP Film—Specification Bulletin (T62-1) |
| E-55008-1 | Teflon® FEP Film—Properties Bulletin            |

TI-NHTSA 018419

**United States**

DuPont High Performance Films  
P.O. Box 89  
Route 23 South and DuPont Road  
Circleville, OH 43113  
Ordering Information:  
800-967-5607  
Product Information:  
800-237-4357  
Fax: 800-879-4481

**Canada**

DuPont Canada, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2200, Streetville  
Mississauga, Ontario, Canada  
L5M 2H3  
Inquiries: 905-821-5603  
Customer Service: 800-263-2742  
Fax: 905-821-5230

**Latin America**

**Argentina**  
DuPont Argentina  
Av. Mitre y Calle 5  
CP 1884, Berazategui, Argentina  
Pcin de Buenos Aires  
54-1-256-2435  
Fax: 54-1-319-4451

**Brazil**

DuPont do Brasil  
Al. Itapocurna, 506  
06434-080, Alphaville  
Barueri, Sao Paulo  
55-11-421-8689  
Fax: 55-11-421-8686

**Mexico**

DuPont S.A. de C.V.  
Romero 206  
Col. Chapultepec Morales  
Mexico, D.F. 11570  
525-722-1184  
Fax: 525-722-1370

**Venezuela**

DuPont Venezuela  
Edificio "Los Frailes"  
Calle la Guarta  
Urbanization Chuao  
CP 1060, Caracas, Venezuela  
58-2-92-8547  
Fax: 58-2-91-5638

**Europe**

DuPont de Nemours  
(Luxembourg) S.A.  
Centre  
L-2984 Luxembourg  
Grand Duchy of Luxembourg  
352-3666-5575  
Fax: 352-3666-5000

**Asia Pacific**

**Japan**  
DuPont Kabushiki Kaisha  
Aree Tower  
8-1, Shimomeguro 1-chose  
Magne-ku, Tokyo 153  
Japan  
81-3-5434-6139  
Fax: 81-3-5434-6193

**ASEAN**

DuPont Singapore PTE Ltd.  
1 Maritime Square  
#07-01 World Trade Centre  
Singapore 099253  
65-279-3434  
Fax: 65-279-3456

**Hong Kong/China**

DuPont China Ltd.  
1122 New World Office Bldg.  
East Wing  
Salisbury Road, Kowloon  
Hong Kong  
852-2734-5401  
Fax: 852-2721-4117

**India**

DuPont South Asia Ltd.  
503-505, Madhava  
Bandra Kurla Commercial Complex  
Bandra (E)  
Bombay 400 051  
India  
91-22-6438255/6438256  
Fax: 91-22-6438297

**Korea**

DuPont Korea Ltd.  
4/5th Floor, Asia Tower  
#726, Yeoksam-dong, Kangnam-ku  
Seoul 133-082, Korea  
82-2-222-5398  
Fax: 82-2-222-5476

**Taiwan**

DuPont Taiwan Ltd.  
7, Tzu-Chiang 1st Road  
Chungli, Taoyuan  
Taiwan, ROC  
866-3-4549204  
Fax: 866-3-4620676

The information set forth herein is based on data believed to be reliable, but the DuPont Company makes no warranties express or implied as to its accuracy and assumes no liability arising out of its use by others. This publication is not to be taken as a license to operate under, or recommendation to infringe, any patent.

Caution: Do not use in medical applications involving permanent implantation in the human body. For other medical applications, see "DuPont Medical Caution Statement," H-50102.



SHIP TO: E.I. DUPONT  
P.O. BOX 89  
CIRCLEVILLE, OH. 43113 1"  
DROP OFF #40 ATTN: STEVE WUNSCH

TI-NHTSA 018421



DuPont Films

CIRCLEVILLE PLANT  
P.O. BOX 89  
CIRCLEVILLE, OH 43113

DONNA BUTTERFIELD  
CUSTOMER SERVICE REPRESENTATIVE  
KAPTON/TEFLON FILMS  
PHONE: (800) 967-8807  
(614) 474-0884  
FAX: (800) 879-4481

TO: JULIE POMBIO  
DARLENE SANVILLE  
KEN ANDREWS

AS YOU'RE PROBABLY ALL AWARE BY NOW, WE HAVE CHANGED THE TYPE OF CORES WE'RE USING TO TRY TO PREVENT THE PROBLEM OF THE PLASTIC CORES BRING OUT OF ROUND. YOU WILL CONTINUE TO RECEIVE THE PLASTIC CORES UNTIL THE FILM ALREADY SLIT ON PLASTIC AT THE WAREHOUSE HAS BEEN SHIPPED.

BECAUSE THE NEW CORES ARE SO EXPENSIVE WE WOULD LIKE TO HAVE YOU SEND THE USED CORES BACK TO US SO THEY CAN BE REUSED. YOUR OPERATORS MAY USE THE CARTONS THE FILM WAS ORIGINALLY SHIPPED IN FOR RETURNING THE CORES. WE DO ASK THAT THEY KEEP THE DIFFERENT SIZES SEPARATE. I AM ENCLOSING ADDRESS LABELS MARKED WITH THE CORE SIZE AND I HAVE MARKED YOUR PART NUMBER ON THE BACK OF THE LABELS.

IF YOU HAVE ANY QUESTIONS, PLEASE FEEL FREE TO CALL ME. THANK YOU.

*Donna*

*J. Jones*

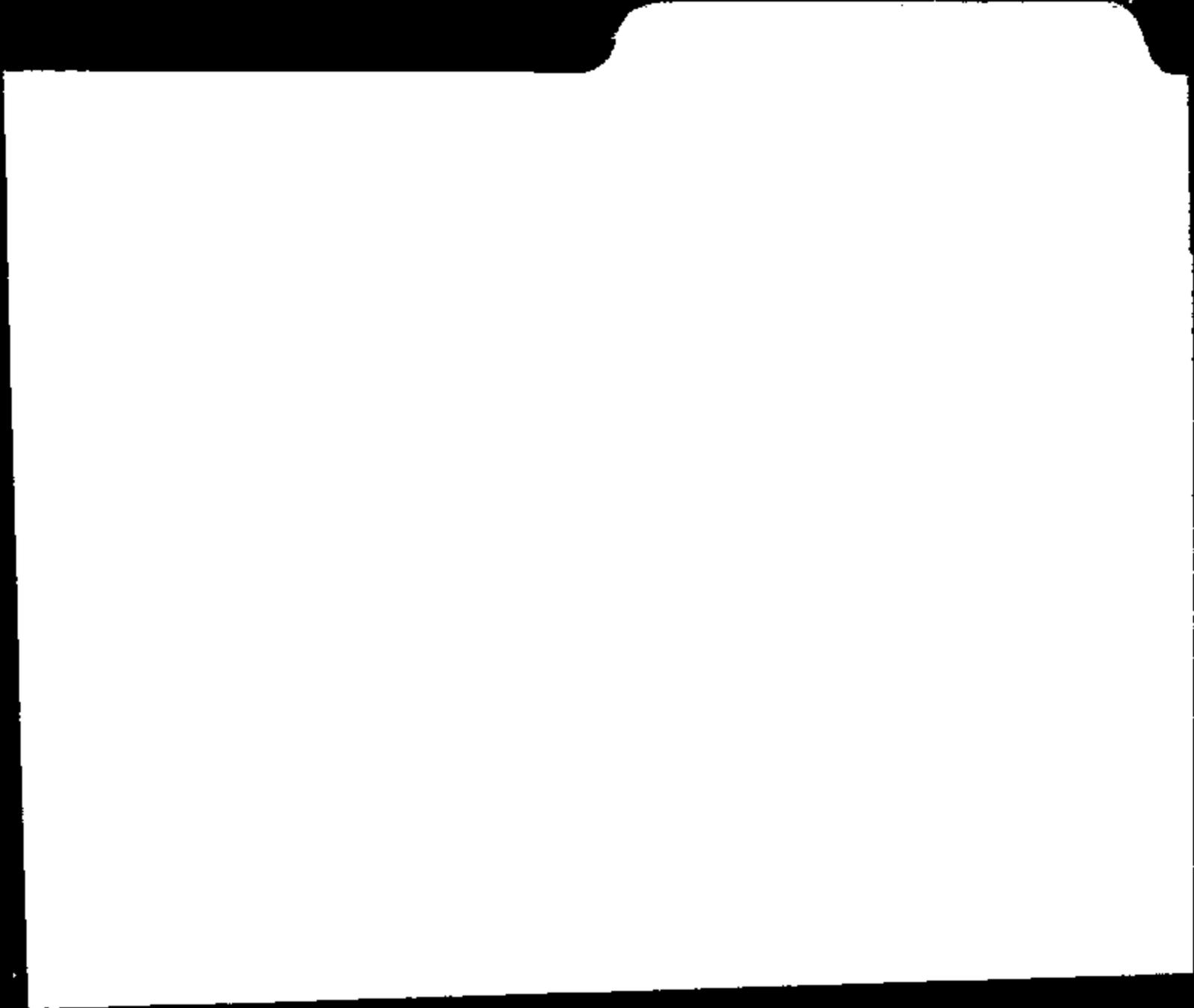
TI-NHTSA 018422

DUPONT



TI-NHTSA 018423

TI-NHTSA 01B424



TI-NHTSA 018425

LISA M. 3<sup>rd</sup> SHIFT SCRATCHES

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
ATTLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01735

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 037477**

|                                  |                              |                        |                             |                           |  |
|----------------------------------|------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|--|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>27225-4</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> QIP | REV.                   | INSPECTION<br><b>103257</b> | DATE<br><b>1-2-99</b>     | Mfg. Supervisor Review<br><b>Tou Grayo</b> |
| SOURCE<br><b>MAPTON STRIP</b>    |                              | QIP CODE<br><b>PSM</b> | PROD. CODE<br><b>47</b>     | QUANTITY<br><b>1 ROLL</b> |  |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                    | ACTUAL                          | QNSP | AC | RE | QDOP |
|------|--|---------------------------------|------|----|----|------|
|      | <b>MATERIAL SHOULD BE FREE OF DAMAGE</b> | <b>SCRATCHES ON MATERIAL ??</b> |      |    |    |      |
|      |  |                                 |      |    |    |      |
|      |  |                                 |      |    |    |      |
|      |  |                                 |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION

PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

FREQUENCY  
 1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PREPARED: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

|  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> RETURN AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> REWORK (UAS) | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>Notification letter to be sent to supplier. No incident or PPM. | MGR SIGNATURE<br><br>DATE<br><b>1/1/99</b> |
|--|---|--|

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTB - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG./ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE

BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL QTY. REWORK \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | QNSP | AC | RE | QDOP | INSPECTOR | DATE | QIP (QIP Material needed) (S) | GOOD FOR REWORK |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|-------------------------------|-----------------|
|                         |      |    |    |      |           |      |                               |                 |

**MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION**

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>TI</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CHANGE OR REDESIGN (DRAWING MUST BE ATTACHED)</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> USE ENCLOSED SAMPLE AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul>   | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>Provide Formal Response to Notification. |
| <b>SUPPLIER</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul> | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |  |

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

| IN SOURCE NO. | QIP CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECURRING: |
|---------------|----------|------|----------|------------------------------------|
|               |          |      |          |                                    |

REWORK VALIDATION

|                          |                   |
|--------------------------|-------------------|
| INITIAL _____ DATE _____ | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED |
| INITIAL _____ DATE _____ |                   |

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

|  |  |
|--|--|
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R. | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |
|--|--|

Before shutdown, I had spoken to Tom, Andy and Doug about how TSL could help you achieve your goals in 98, especially in regards to new products. In other words, we would like to be more proactive and less reactive than in the past. In response, Tom had asked for a memo that he could forward to his staff since nothing had immediately come to mind. Rather than detailing what we do in a memo we have added a Capabilities section to our Web Site at <http://www-mcd.mc.ti.com/tsl/> in the hopes that this might be useful.

At the end of this memo is a list of the major projects that have already been identified as of being of use to the ABU. If there are any other tasks that would be of use, we would be happy to add them. We well know that it is difficult to identify problems before they occur. In fact, Tom, Doug and Steve have already noted that the most valuable contribution that the Surface Lab (for instance) provides is responsive, accurate problem solving services. The purpose of this memo is to see if we can be more aware of the needs of the ABU and to make sure that we are focusing our efforts on those items that are most important. We plan on updating you quarterly with our progress and to see if there are other projects that we should be considering.

#### TSL MAJOR PROJECTS IMPACTING ABU

| LAB       | PROJECT  |
|-----------|--|
| All       | Achieve AZLA Accreditation   |
| Enviro    | Implement Spectrum Analyzer Kit (CCIS)   |
| Enviro    | Computerized monitoring of humidity and thermal chambers                                     |
| Enviro    | Create detailed equipment usage instructions for major equipment                             |
| Enviro    | Create detailed T'Stat and CB instructions for Mil/Customer acceptance tests                 |
| Enviro    | Implementation of FM system  |
| Spec Proj | Develop method to distinguish between good and bad lots of FPS for Kapton FS replacement     |
| Spec Proj | Create system to document for customers the hermiticity and gas composition of T'stats       |
| Surface   | Determine feasibility and cost of implementing APT ASIC fuse FA capabilities; then implement |
| Met       | Provide failure analysis and technical consulting on resolution of PS failures               |
| Gage Lab  | Reduce overdue gage percentage to 6.5%   |
| Gage Lab  | Evaluate, select and start implementation of new Gage Control system.                        |

If you want, we could come over for a meeting; alternatively, phone or E-mail response would be fine.

Thanks and Regards,

Al

37450 / ~~DUPONT~~

TI-NHTSA 018428

**DRAWINGS AVAILABLE UPON  
REQUEST**

DWG NO. & NAME: **TS 27235-4 KAPTON**  **SPC CONTROLLED**  **REV.** **INSPECTOR** **7-2-98** **DATE** **1-16-98** **Mfg. Supervision Review**  
**SOURCE** \_\_\_\_\_ **DEVICE** \_\_\_\_\_ **PROD. CODE** \_\_\_\_\_ **QUANTITY** **PARTIAL ROLL**

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT  | ACTUAL   | #NSP | AC | RE | #DEF |
|------|--|--|------|----|----|------|
| 1    | KAPTON SHOULD BE ROLLING EVENLY THROUGH RAPID-AIR AT 100°F ± 2 | KAPTON JAMMING AT RAPID-AIR CAUSING TOPS + BAD PARTS |      |    |    |      |
|      |  |  |      |    |    |      |
|      |  |  |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PART/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY:  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**MRB ENGINEERING DISPOSITION**

RETURN TO SUPPLIER  
 REWORK AT TI  
 SORT AT TI  
 SCRAP  
 DEVIATE (N/A)

**COMMENTS:**  
SCRAP PARTIAL ROLL  
RETURN TO SUPPLIER

**MRB SIGNATURES** \_\_\_\_\_ **DATE** \_\_\_\_\_

PURCHASER: \_\_\_\_\_  
 MFG ENG: \_\_\_\_\_  
 QA ENG: \_\_\_\_\_  
 M/E MGR: \_\_\_\_\_  
 D/E MGR: \_\_\_\_\_  
 QA MGR: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE - IF CRP, OTHER THAN RTB - MRB CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE ON \_\_\_\_\_ BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL STD HOURS: \_\_\_\_\_

GOOD FOR REMAINS: \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | #NSP | AC | RE | #DEF | INSPECTOR | DATE | QA ENG. (Required upon 1st run) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|---------------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |      |           |      |                                 |

**MRB CORRECTIVE ACTION**

**TI** - CHANGE DRAWING/SPEC (DRAWING MUST BE ATTACHED)  
 - USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN) \_\_\_\_\_

**SUPPLIER** - PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
 - SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS  
 - CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN) \_\_\_\_\_

**COMMENTS:**  
ISSUE SUPPLIER ALERT

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

IN SEQUENCE NO. \_\_\_\_\_ DIBR CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ AREA: \_\_\_\_\_ LOCATION: \_\_\_\_\_ ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE: \_\_\_\_\_  
 REJECT VALIDATION: \_\_\_\_\_ SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: \_\_\_\_\_  
 INITIAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ INITIAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

FOR NFO ONLY - SUPPLIER  
 EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
 FOR NFO ONLY - INTERNAL  
 INTERNAL C.A.R.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE DATE



**TEXAS  
INSTRUMENTS**

Ken Souza  
34 Forest Street  
P.O. Box 2984  
Mail Stop 11-08  
Atlixboro, MA 02703-0884

(800) 230-3698

February 27, 1998

Ms. Donna Butterfield  
E.I. DupontDe Nemours & Co.  
US Route 23  
Circleville, OH 43113-0000  
Tel: 800-967-5607 X1  
Fax: 614-474-0699

Dear Ms. Butterfield,

Enclosed is Supplier Alert 032450 on TI part number 27225-4, one of the items we purchase from your company. Please bring it to the attention of the appropriate person(s). This Alert's purpose is to inform Dupont of a concern that the PSM group at TI has with this particular issue. This is not a request for formal corrective action, however the return of the form with the questions addressed would provide our team with the understanding that Dupont is aware of the concern and is acknowledging the conditions.

Dupont's prompt response to the Supplier Alert within 10 days would be appreciated.

Sincerely,  
*Ron Souza*  
Ron Souza

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_



**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 032450**

ATLLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01708

|   |  |            |                                 |                        |                          |
|---|--|------------|---------------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>TL# 27225-7 KAPTON</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> SPS CERTIFIED | REV.       | INSPECTOR<br><b>72-3631</b>     | DATE<br><b>1-16-98</b> | Mfg. Supervision Review: |
| SOURCE                                      | DEVICE                                 | FRID. CODE | QUANTITY<br><b>PARTIAL ROLL</b> |                        |                          |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT  | ACTUAL  | JNSP | AC | RE | NOBP |
|------|--|---|------|----|----|------|
| 1    | KAPTON SHOULD BE FEEDING EVENLY THROUGH RAPID-AIR AT A/C # 3 | KAPTON JAMMING AT RAPID-AIR CAUSING STOPS + BAD PARTS |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT (LOCATION) \_\_\_\_\_  
 PARTS/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY \_\_\_\_\_

PRIORITY  1  2  3  4

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**MFB ENGINEERING DISPOSITION**

RETURN TO SUPPLIER  
 REWORK AT TI  
 SORT AT TI  
 SCRAP  
 DEVIATE (U/A)

**COMMENTS:**  
 SCRAP PARTIAL ROLL  
 RETURN TO SUPPLIER

**MFB SIGNATURES**  
 PURCHASING: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: 3/26/98  
 MFG ENG: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CRA ENG: \_\_\_\_\_  
 ME MGR: \_\_\_\_\_  
 DE MGR: \_\_\_\_\_  
 CRA MGR: \_\_\_\_\_

NOTE - F OBP, OTHER THAN RTS - MFB CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE ON \_\_\_\_\_  
 BY \_\_\_\_\_  
 ACTUAL STD. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_  
 GOOD PGM. REMAINING \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | JNSP | AC | RE | REF | INSPECTOR | DATE | CRA ENG. (Signature required if rel.) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|-----|-----------|------|---------------------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |     |           |      |                                       |

**MFB CORRECTIVE ACTION**

**TI**  
 - CHANGE DRAWING/SPC (OR SPEC MUST BE ATTACHED)  
 - USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN) \_\_\_\_\_

**SUPPLIER**  
 - PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
 - SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS  
 - CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN) \_\_\_\_\_

**COMMENTS:**  
 ISSUE SUPPLIER ALERT

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

| SEQUENCE NO. | DEP. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECURRING: |
|--------------|-----------|------|----------|------------------------------------|
|              |           |      |          |                                    |

REJECT VALIDATION: \_\_\_\_\_ SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: \_\_\_\_\_  
 INITIAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ INITIAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER  
 EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
 FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL  
 INTERNAL C.A.R.

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

# REVIEW

3/11/98

RDIM#032450

Submitted Supplier Alert  
to  
E.I. Dupont

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS INCORPORATED,  
AUTOMOTIVE SENSORS & CONTROLS**

**TITLE: PROCESSING AND FLOW OF INPROCESS MATERIAL REJECTIONS**

**DOC. NO. QAS 231**

**Please respond within 10 days**

**Address Response To:**

Ron Souza Mail Stop: 11-09  
Texas Instruments, Inc.  
P.O. Box 2964  
34 Forest Street  
Attleboro, MA 02703-0964

Tel: 508-236-3988  
Fax: 508-236-3827  
E-mail:

**DATE PREPARED: 2/27/98**

**SUPPLIER: EI Dupont**

**PART NAME: Select one**

**PART NUMBER: 27225-4**

**LOT No. N/A**

**DRAWING REV: AA**

**RDIM No. 032450 attached  
attached**

**QUANTITY: 1 REEL  
QUANTITY:**

This notice is being issued by the PEM Material Review Board to inform you that parts inspected on the date shown above were found to contain unacceptable dimensions and/or conditions outlined below. Even though no formal rejection has been issued, it is expected that you will review your processes or system(s) in order to identify areas that will improve the acceptability of your product.

**SPECIFICATION:** No deformities per note 1.

**OBSERVED CONDITION:** There appears to be a curvature of the roll along one edge which apparently causes some jamming in our automated assembly machinery. Data included for your information

**SUPPLIER RESPONSE:** Please reply to the following inquiries and reply to above addresses.

- 1) Do you recognize this as a discrepancy you may have seen before?  Yes,  No
- 2) Do you currently have a process control mechanism in place to prevent this discrepancy from occurring?  
 Yes,  No
- 3) If you answered Yes to question (2), why do you think it occurred again? If you answered No to question 2, what actions, if any, would you anticipate on taking to prevent recurrence?

Authorized Signature: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

**Please respond within 10 days.**

**TI-NHTSA 018436**



**TEXAS  
INSTRUMENTS**

Ron Souza  
34 Fernal Street  
P.O. Box 2084  
Mail Stop 11-08  
Atholore, MA 02703-0884  
(508) 238-3888

February 27, 1998

Ms. Donna Butterfield  
E.I. DupontDe Nemours & Co.  
US Route 23  
Circlevilla, OH 43113-0000  
Tel: 800-967-5607 X1  
Fax: 614-474-0699

Dear Ms. Butterfield,

Enclosed is Supplier Alert 032450 on TI part number 27225-4, one of the items we purchase from your company. Please bring it to the attention of the appropriate person(s). This Alert's purpose is to inform Dupont of a concern that the PSM group at TI has with this particular issue. This is not a request for formal corrective action, however the return of the form with the questions addressed would provide our team with the understanding that Dupont is aware of the concern and is acknowledging the conditions.

Dupont's prompt response to the Supplier Alert within 10 days would be appreciated.

Sincerely,  
*Ron Souza*  
Ron Souza



**TOOL APPROVAL REPORT**

**27225-4**

|  |              |               |            |                              |                    |                  |          |
|--|--------------|---------------|------------|------------------------------|--------------------|------------------|----------|
| Part number                                  | 27225-4      | Rev           | AA         | Product Code:                | 047                | Cost Center      | 149      |
| Supplier                                     | E. I. DuPont | Requested by: | ROD BOLZE  |                              | 236-3686           | Req Date:        | 02/03/98 |
|  |              | Inspected by: | Kim Dorsey |                              | 236-3671           | Completion Date: | 02/17/98 |
| Measure deviation at extreme outside of roll |              |               |            | .0048                        | dial indicator     |                  |          |
|  |              |               |            |                              |                    |                  |          |
|  |              |               |            | .0075                        | vernier indicator  |                  |          |
|  |              |               |            |                              |                    |                  |          |
|  |              |               |            | .0091                        | optical comparator |                  |          |
|  |              |               |            |                              |                    |                  |          |
|  |              |               |            | all dimensions are in inches |                    |                  |          |

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
 ATTLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01725

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
 IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 032450**

QMS NO. & NAME: **TEA 27225-4 KAPTON**  APC  REV. **7/25/91** DATE: **1-16-98** Mfg. Supervision Review: \_\_\_\_\_  
 SOURCE: \_\_\_\_\_ DEVICE: \_\_\_\_\_ PROD. CODE: \_\_\_\_\_ QUANTITY: **Partial Roll**

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT  | ACTUAL  | #NSP | AC | RE | #DEF |
|------|--|---|------|----|----|------|
| 1    | KAPTON SHOULD BE FEEDING EVENLY THROUGH RAPID-AIR AT A/C # 8 | KAPTON JAMMING AT RAPID-AIR CAUSING STOPS + BAD PARTS |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**  
 CHECK INVENTORY AT (LOCATION) \_\_\_\_\_  
 PART/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY \_\_\_\_\_  
 PRIORITY:  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**  
 PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**MFR ENGINEERING DISPOSITION**

|   |  |  |                                   |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input type="checkbox"/> DEVIATE (U.A.) | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>SCRAP PARTIAL ROLL<br>RETURN TO SUPPLIER | <b>MFR SIGNATURES</b><br>PURCHASING: _____<br>MFG ENG: _____<br>QA ENG: _____<br>ME MGR: _____<br>DE MGR: _____<br>QA MGR: _____ | <b>DATE</b><br>2-26-98<br>2-26-98 |
|---|--|--|-----------------------------------|

NOTE — IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTE - MFR CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE ON \_\_\_\_\_ BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL BYD. HOURS: \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | #NSP | AC | RE | #DEF | INSPECTOR | DATE | QSA ENG. (Signature required if req.) | GOOD PCB REMAINING |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|---------------------------------------|--------------------|

**MFR CORRECTIVE ACTION**

|   |  |  |
|---|--|--|
| <b>TI</b><br>-- CHANGE DRAWING/PEC (DRAWING MUST BE ATTACHED)<br>-- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS<br>-- OTHER EXPLAIN: _____  | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>ISSUE SUPPLIER ALERT |
| <b>SUPPLIER</b><br>-- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE<br>-- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS<br>-- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING<br>-- OTHER EXPLAIN: _____ | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> |  |

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

| WARRANTY NO. | DISP. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE |
|--------------|------------|------|----------|--------------------------------------|
|              |            |      |          |                                      |

REJECT VALIDATION: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_ SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** (DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE)

|  |  |                              |
|--|--|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R. | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | SIGNATURE: _____ DATE: _____ |
|--|--|------------------------------|

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

# TEXAS INSTRUMENTS REPORT OF DISCREPANT PROCESS MATERIAL

## No. 032450

Qty. Supervision Review: \_\_\_\_\_

| DATE | TIME | DESCRIPTION      | QTY | REASON | REWORK | AG | TE | REP |
|------|------|------------------|-----|--------|--------|----|----|-----|
|      |      | NO DATA TRAINING |     |        |        |    |    |     |
|      |      | 2-26-78          |     |        |        |    |    |     |
|      |      | TRANSISTOR       |     |        |        |    |    |     |
|      |      | 2-26-78          |     |        |        |    |    |     |

DATE PROC. START: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE PROC. END: \_\_\_\_\_

PRIORITY  1  2  3

| REASON         | DATE |
|----------------|------|
| 1. PROCESSING  |      |
| 2. MATERIAL    |      |
| 3. DESIGN      |      |
| 4. MEASUREMENT |      |
| 5. OTHER       |      |

REWORK COMPLETE

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL STD. HOUR: \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK HOUR: \_\_\_\_\_

REASON FOR DISCREPANCY: \_\_\_\_\_

COMMENT: **TESTER DISMISSED ALERT**

RECEIVED BY: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROJECT VALIDATION: \_\_\_\_\_

DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE

FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER

EXTERNAL C.A.R.

FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL

INTERNAL C.A.R.

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

ROUTED TO

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

[Redacted]

**INSTRUMENTS REPORT OF DISCREPANT**  
**INSPECTION CLASS MATERIAL**

**No 032450**

| NO. | DESCRIPTION | DATE | BY | REMARKS |
|-----|-------------|------|----|---------|
| 1   |             |      |    |         |
| 2   |             |      |    |         |
| 3   |             |      |    |         |
| 4   |             |      |    |         |
| 5   |             |      |    |         |
| 6   |             |      |    |         |
| 7   |             |      |    |         |
| 8   |             |      |    |         |
| 9   |             |      |    |         |
| 10  |             |      |    |         |
| 11  |             |      |    |         |
| 12  |             |      |    |         |
| 13  |             |      |    |         |
| 14  |             |      |    |         |
| 15  |             |      |    |         |
| 16  |             |      |    |         |
| 17  |             |      |    |         |
| 18  |             |      |    |         |
| 19  |             |      |    |         |
| 20  |             |      |    |         |
| 21  |             |      |    |         |
| 22  |             |      |    |         |
| 23  |             |      |    |         |
| 24  |             |      |    |         |
| 25  |             |      |    |         |
| 26  |             |      |    |         |
| 27  |             |      |    |         |
| 28  |             |      |    |         |
| 29  |             |      |    |         |
| 30  |             |      |    |         |
| 31  |             |      |    |         |
| 32  |             |      |    |         |
| 33  |             |      |    |         |
| 34  |             |      |    |         |
| 35  |             |      |    |         |
| 36  |             |      |    |         |
| 37  |             |      |    |         |
| 38  |             |      |    |         |
| 39  |             |      |    |         |
| 40  |             |      |    |         |
| 41  |             |      |    |         |
| 42  |             |      |    |         |
| 43  |             |      |    |         |
| 44  |             |      |    |         |
| 45  |             |      |    |         |
| 46  |             |      |    |         |
| 47  |             |      |    |         |
| 48  |             |      |    |         |
| 49  |             |      |    |         |
| 50  |             |      |    |         |

ESTIMATED TIME

BY

ACTUAL TIME

COMMENTS

DISCREPANCY

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
ATTLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01730

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 032450**

|  |  |            |                            |                        |                          |
|--|--|------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| DISP. NO. & NAME<br><b>7235-4 KAPTON</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> SPEC. CONTROL | REV.       | INSPECTOR<br><b>723621</b> | DATE<br><b>7-16-98</b> | Mfg. Supervision Review: |
| SOURCE                                   | DEVICE                                 | PROD. CODE | QUANTITY<br><b>2000</b>    |                        |                          |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                                     | ACTUAL   | QNSP | AC | RE | SCIP |
|------|---|--|------|----|----|------|
| 1    | KAPTON: SHOULD BE FEEDING EVENLY THROUGH RAD AIR AT NO 32 | KAPTON TRIMMING AT RAD AIR CAUSING STOPS + BAD PARTS |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

Priority:  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

| MPS ENGINEERING DISPOSITION                 |                  | MPS SIGNATURES |  | DATE |
|---|------------------|----------------|--|------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER | <b>COMMENTS:</b> | PURCHASER      |  |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI       |                  | MFG ENG        |  |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI         |                  | CRA ENG        |  |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP              |                  | MGR            |  |      |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DEVPTS (U A)       |                  | DIE MGR        |  |      |
|   |                  | CRA MGR        |  |      |

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTS - MPS CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**NETWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

NETWORK COMPLETE ON \_\_\_\_\_ BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL STD. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | QNSP | AC | RE | SCIP | INSPECTOR | DATE | CRA ENG. (Name and Title) | GOOD PCB REMAINING |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|---------------------------|--------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |      |           |      |                           |                    |

**MPS CORRECTIVE ACTION**

|   |                         |
|---|-------------------------|
| <p>TI</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- CHANGE DRAWING/SPC (DRAWING MUST BE ATTACHED)</li> <li>- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS</li> <li>- OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul> <p>SUPPLIER</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE</li> <li>- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS</li> <li>- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING</li> <li>- OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul> | <p><b>COMMENTS:</b></p> |
|---|-------------------------|

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|              |            |      |          |                                     |
|--------------|------------|------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| SEQUENCE NO. | DISP. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECCURENCE: |
|              |            |      |          |                                     |

REJECT VALIDATION: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_ SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

|  |  |                            |
|--|--|----------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.R.<br><input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL<br><input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.R. | <input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/><br><input type="checkbox"/> | SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____ |
|--|--|----------------------------|

32479 / DePONT

TI-NHTSA 018443

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_



**REPORT OF DISCREPANT IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 032479**

ATLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01703

|  |  |            |                            |                        |                          |
|--|--|------------|----------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| DND NO. & NAME<br><b>TR 27225-4 KAPTON</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> SPO<br><input type="checkbox"/> DISTURB | REV.       | INSPECTOR<br><b>723631</b> | DATE<br><b>3-11-98</b> | Mfg. Supervision Review: |
| SOURCE<br><b>65 DM NC #2</b>               | DEVICE   | PROD. CODE | QUANTITY<br><b>2 REEL</b>  |                        |                          |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT  | ACTUAL  | #NSP | AC | RE | #DIP |
|------|--|---|------|----|----|------|
| 1    | INNER PLASTIC INSERT OF KAPTON ROLL SHOULD MEASURE 6" IN DIA. TO FIT THE MACHINE PAYOFF REEL | INSERT OF KAPTON MEASURES 6" + .01 IN DIA. TO FIT THE MACHINE PAYOFF REEL |      |    |    |      |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PARTS/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

|  |                          |  |                      |                      |
|--|--------------------------|--|----------------------|----------------------|
| <b>MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION</b>   |                          | <b>MFG SIGNATURES</b>  |                      | <b>DATE</b>          |
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input type="checkbox"/> DEVIATE (U A Q) | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br><br> | PURCHASING<br>MFG ENG<br>QA ENG<br>MFG MGR<br>DE MGR<br>QA MGR | <br><br><br><br><br> | <br><br><br><br><br> |

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTS - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE (MFG/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE ON \_\_\_\_\_ BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL WTD. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | #NSP | AC | RE | #DIP | INSPECTOR | DATE | QA ENG. (Signature required if re.) | GOOD PCB REMAINING |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|-------------------------------------|--------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |      |           |      |                                     |                    |

**MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION**

TI - CHANGE DRAWINGS/PEGS (CHANGE MUST BE ATTACHED)  
 - USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN)

SUPPLIER - PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
 - SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS  
 - CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN)

**COMMENTS:**  
 Issue Supplier Alert

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|                 |             |      |          |                                       |
|-----------------|-------------|------|----------|---------------------------------------|
| TI SEQUENCE NO. | DISP. CODE: | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REOCCURRENCE: |
|                 |             |      |          |                                       |

REJECT VALIDATION: \_\_\_\_\_ SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: \_\_\_\_\_

INITIAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_ INITIAL: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

FOR MFG ONLY - SUPPLIER  
 EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
 FOR MFG ONLY - INTERNAL  
 INTERNAL C.A.R.

\_\_\_\_\_  
 SIGNATURE DATE

FORM 10278

TI-NHTSA 018444

# In REVIEW

3/23/98

RDIM # 032479

Part # 27225-4

E.I. Dupont

What is status of RDIM?

Jon reviewing drawing note 3 on allowance  
of  $\frac{1}{4}$ " allowable variance

# Roy

## To be signed off

4/13/98

RDIM # 032479

Part # 27225-4

E.I. Dupont

Core is slightly oval

37482/DUPONT

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
ATLBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01701

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

No. 037482

|   |  |                          |                            |                        |   |
|---|--|--------------------------|----------------------------|------------------------|---|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>Kapton 27225-4</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> APC CERTIFIED | REV.                     | ISSUE NO.<br><b>037482</b> | DATE<br><b>1-20-99</b> | Mfg. Supervisor Review:<br><i>[Signature]</i> |
| SOURCE<br><b>DuPonte</b>                | DEVICE<br><b>PS6005</b>                | PROJ. CODE<br><b>917</b> | QUANTITY<br><b>1200</b>    |                        |   |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                | ACTUAL   | UNSP | AC | SC | RE |
|------|--------------------------------------|--|------|----|----|----|
|      | Kapton should be free from scratches | Kapton has some large scratches along the top and bottom |      |    |    |    |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT (LOCATION) **PS Switches Cree**

PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**MFR ENGINEERING DISPOSITION**

RETURN TO SUPPLIER

REWORK AT TI

SORT AT TI

SCRAP

REWAVE (U A R)

NOTE - IF DIFF. OTHER THAN RTR - MFR CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**MFR SIGNATURES**

PURCHASER \_\_\_\_\_

MFG ENR \_\_\_\_\_

QPA ENR \_\_\_\_\_

MFG MGR \_\_\_\_\_

DE MGR \_\_\_\_\_

QPA MGR \_\_\_\_\_

DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**REWORK PROCEDURE (MFG/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

**REWORK COMPLETE**

ON \_\_\_\_\_

BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL STD. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

GOOD Pcs. REMAINING \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | UNSP | NO | RE | SC | REWORK | DATE | QPA ENR. (Signature required if ml) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|----|--------|------|-------------------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |    |        |      |                                     |

**MFR CORRECTIVE ACTION**

TI

- CHANGE DRAWING/SPCO (CONFORM MUST BE ATTACHED)
- USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS
- OTHER (EXPLAIN)

SUPPLIER

- PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE
- SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS
- CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING
- OTHER (EXPLAIN)

COMMENTS:  
**Cosmetic marks only. OK to use**

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|              |           |      |          |                                    |
|--------------|-----------|------|----------|------------------------------------|
| WARRANTY NO. | DEP. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECURRENT: |
|              |           |      |          |                                    |

REJECT VALIDATION

|         |      |                   |
|---------|------|-------------------|
| INITIAL | DATE | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED |
|         |      |                   |

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE**

DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

FOR MFG ONLY - SUPPLIER

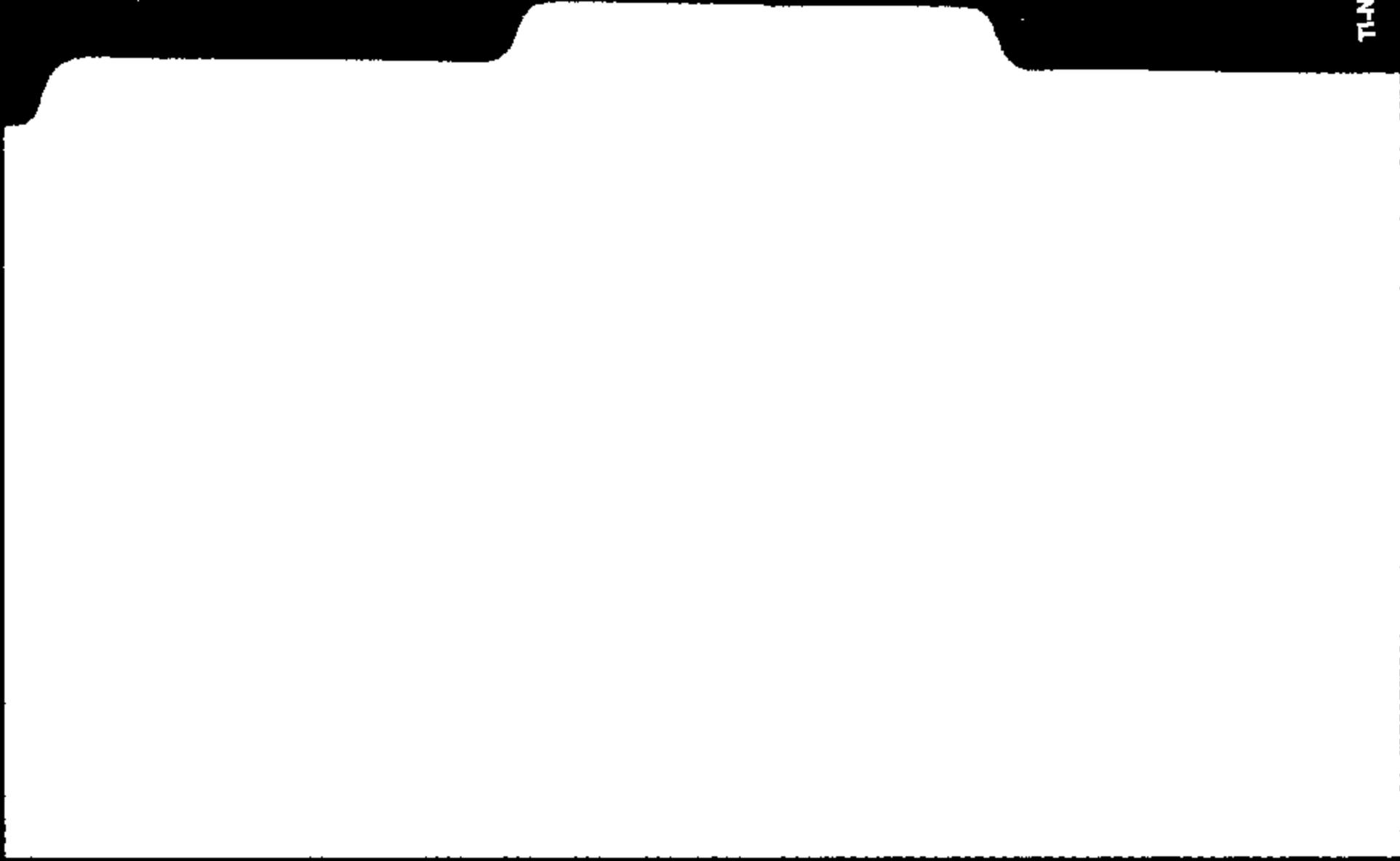
EXTERNAL C.A.R.

FOR MFG ONLY - INTERNAL

TI-NHTSA 016448

**REJECTION**

**MAINTAINED FOR INFO**



ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
ATTLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 02700

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 017504**

5:30 PM

|                                  |                       |  |                            |                        |   |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------|--|----------------------------|------------------------|---|
| QMS NO. & NAME<br><b>74775-1</b> | REV.<br><b>2999</b>   | <input type="checkbox"/> SPEC. CHANGED | INSPECTOR<br><b>751571</b> | DATE<br><b>7/16/94</b> | Qty. Supervision Review:<br><b>CE (Checked)</b> |
| SOURCE<br><b>DUPONT</b>          | DEVICE<br><b>65 B</b> | PROD. CODE<br><b>047</b>               | QUANTITY<br><b>75</b>      |                        |   |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                        | ACTUAL                       | DISP       | AC       | RE        | DEP |
|------|--|------------------------------|------------|----------|-----------|-----|
|      | <b>Kapton should NOT have any scratches.</b> | <b>Kapton has scratches.</b> | <b>1.5</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>15</b> |     |

**MATLPROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PART/MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

| MRS ENGINEERING DISPOSITION                        |   | MRS SIGNATURES |                      | DATE           |
|--|---|----------------|----------------------|----------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER        | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br><b>OPERATOR PLEASE MONITOR SCRATCHES AS PER I/O RUN TO MAKE SURE THAT THEY DO NOT BECOME MORE SERIOUS</b> | PURCHASING     | <b>R. South</b>      | <b>7/16/94</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI              |   | MFG ENG        | <b>R. South</b>      | <b>7/16/94</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI                |   | QA ENGR        | <b>R. South</b>      | <b>7/16/94</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP                     |   | DE MGR         | <b>Pete Blagovis</b> | <b>7/16/94</b> |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEViate U.A.S. |   | QA MGR         | <b>Pete Blagovis</b> | <b>7/16/94</b> |

NOTE - IF DISP. OTHER THAN RTS - MRS CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED

**REWORK PROCEDURE (MFG/ENG)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE  
BY \_\_\_\_\_  
ACTUAL WTD. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_  
GOOD FOR REMAINING \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | DISP | AC | RE | DEP | INSPECTOR | DATE | QSA ENR. (Signature required if not) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|-----|-----------|------|--------------------------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |     |           |      |                                      |

**MRS CORRECTIVE ACTION**

|          |   |                          |                  |
|----------|---|--------------------------|------------------|
| TI       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>CHANGES DRAWINGS/PCB (FORMS MUST BE ATTACHED)</li> <li>USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS</li> <li>OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul>   | <input type="checkbox"/> | <b>COMMENTS:</b> |
| SUPPLIER | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE</li> <li>SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS</li> <li>CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING</li> <li>OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul> | <input type="checkbox"/> |                  |

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|             |            |      |          |                                    |
|-------------|------------|------|----------|------------------------------------|
| RECEIPT NO. | DISP. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECURRING: |
|             |            |      |          |                                    |

REPORT VALIDATION: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

|   |                          |                            |
|---|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER | <input type="checkbox"/> | SIGNATURE _____ DATE _____ |
| <input type="checkbox"/> EXTERNAL C.A.P.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL | <input type="checkbox"/> |                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/> INTERNAL C.A.P.          | <input type="checkbox"/> |                            |
| <input type="checkbox"/>                          | <input type="checkbox"/> |                            |

FORM 8807

ROUTE TO

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
DALEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01928

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
 IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 017509**

*2:42 p.m.*

|                                  |  |                          |                             |                       |  |
|----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|-----------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| QWP NO. & NAME<br><i>17225-4</i> | QWP NUMBER<br><input type="checkbox"/> | REV.                     | INSPECTOR<br><i>8012-12</i> | DATE<br><i>6-2-91</i> | Mfg. Supervision Reviewer:<br><i>Cl. (P. 12)</i> |
| SOURCE<br><i>De Pont</i>         | DEVICE<br><i>6595</i>                  | PROC. CODE<br><i>047</i> | QUANTITY<br><i>1.852</i>    |                       |  |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT              | ACTUAL                | REWORK | AC | RE | DISP |
|------|------------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|----|----|------|
|      | <i>should be free of any burrs</i> | <i>lots on kapton</i> |        |    |    |      |
|      |                                    |                       |        |    |    |      |
|      |                                    |                       |        |    |    |      |
|      |                                    |                       |        |    |    |      |

**MATL PROD. CONTROL**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

|  |                  |                       |                             |               |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|-----------------------------|---------------|
| <b>MPS ENGINEERING DISPOSITION</b>   |                  | <b>MPS SIGNATURES</b> |                             | <b>DATE</b>   |
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER                                    | <b>COMMENTS:</b> | PURCHASER             | <i>Chadler</i>              | <i>6/2/91</i> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI  |                  | MPS ENG               | <i>R. K. D. H. B. H. V.</i> |               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI  |                  | CHK ENG               |                             |               |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP   |                  | MFG MGR               |                             |               |
| <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DISCARD I/A/D                              |                  | DE MGR                | <i>McLinden</i>             | <i>6/2/91</i> |
| <b>NOTE - IF OMP, OTHER THAN FTS - MPS CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED</b> |                  | QA MGR                |                             |               |

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MPL/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

REWORK COMPLETE

BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL ENG. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

DOCO FOR REMAINING \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | REWORK | NO | RE | DISP | INSPECTOR | DATE | QWP NO. (Re-work required if not) |
|-------------------------|--------|----|----|------|-----------|------|-----------------------------------|
|                         |        |    |    |      |           |      |                                   |

**MPS CORRECTIVE ACTION** **VISION TRAINING FOR 016 GENERATED 08/08/91 - RDD**

|          |   |                                     |   |
|----------|---|-------------------------------------|---|
| TI       | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— CHANGE DRAWING/PEC (CHANGES MUST BE ATTACHED)</li> <li>— USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS</li> <li>— OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul>   | <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br><i>Bob Duff will cut a sample size from part to make an acceptable visual standard.</i> |
| SUPPLIER | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>— PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE</li> <li>— SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS</li> <li>— CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING</li> <li>— OTHER (EXPLAIN)</li> </ul> | <input type="checkbox"/>            |   |

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|                   |           |                   |          |                                     |
|-------------------|-----------|-------------------|----------|-------------------------------------|
| MATERIAL NO.      | DRP. CODE | AREA              | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PURVEY REQUIREMENTS |
|                   |           |                   |          |                                     |
| REJECT VALIDATION |           | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED |          |                                     |
| INITIAL           | DATE      | INITIAL           | DATE     |                                     |

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** **DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE**

FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER  
 EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
 FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL  
 INTERNAL C.A.R.

SIGNATURE \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

FORM 0102

ROUTE TO

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No. 017506**

27225-4

ATTLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01735

|  |                                       |                 |                            |                        |                         |
|--|---------------------------------------|-----------------|----------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| DIV. NO. & NAME<br><b>LEDS NO SWITCH</b><br>SOURCE<br><b>T.I. DUPONT</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> REV. CONTROL | REV.            | INSPECTOR<br><b>751990</b> | DATE<br><b>7-13-84</b> | Mfg. Supervisor Review: |
| DEVICE<br><b>047</b>   | MFG. CODE                             | QTY<br><b>9</b> |                            |                        |                         |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT                      | ACTUAL   | ENTR     | AC | FE       | DEF |
|------|--|--|----------|----|----------|-----|
|      | <b>KARTON SHOULD NOT HAVE LINES ON IT.</b> | <b>LINES ON KARTON IN M.O. SWITCHES</b>                                    | <b>9</b> |    | <b>9</b> |     |
|      |  | <b>KARTON MEASURES .00045 To .00075 ON LINES PER SPECIFICATION 7/11/84</b> |          |    |          |     |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL** REFERENCE VISUAL STANDARD # **PSM-037**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

| MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION   |   | MFG SIGNATURES  |                                      | DATE                         |
|---|---|---|--------------------------------------|------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER<br><input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI<br><input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP<br><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DEWASTE (U.S.) | <b>COMMENTS:</b><br>Build switches into a box for 500K cycle test for determine if karton will crack or tear. | PURCHASER<br>MFG ENG<br>QA ENG<br>MGR<br>DE MGR<br>QA MGR | A. Walker<br>S. K. DUNN<br>M. Walker | 8/1/84<br>7/14/84<br>7/14/84 |

**REWORK PROCEDURE: (MFG/ENG)** Devices Pass 1,000 cycle test

ESTIMATED TIME: \_\_\_\_\_

BY: \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL STD. HOUR: \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | ENTR | AC | FE | DEF | REPOSITION | DATE | OPERATOR (Name and Initial) | GOOD FOR REWORKING |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|-----|------------|------|-----------------------------|--------------------|
|                         |      |    |    |     |            |      |                             |                    |

**MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION**

**TI** - CHARGE DRAWING/PSG (DRAWING MUST BE ATTACHED)  
 - USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN)

**SUPPLIER** - PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
 - SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS  
 - CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN)

**COMMENTS:**  
 Disposition pending above test results

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|             |            |      |          |                                   |
|-------------|------------|------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| INVOICE NO. | DEPT. CODE | AREA | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT REWORKING |
|             |            |      |          |                                   |

REPORT VALIDATION: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_  
 SUPPLIER NOTIFIED: INITIAL \_\_\_\_\_ DATE \_\_\_\_\_

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER  
 EXTERNAL C.A.R.  
 FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL  
 INTERNAL C.A.R.

SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

FORM 5273

TI-NHTSA 018452

**SUPPLIER ALERT**

DATE PREPARED: 6-May-96 PART NUMBER: 27225-4  
SUPPLIER: EI Dupont PART NAME: Kapton Strip  
DRAWING REV: QUANTITY: 1 Reel

BOB DUFFY MS: 11-11  
TEXAS INSTRUMENTS INC.  
P.O. Box 2964  
34 FOREST STREET  
ATTLEBORO MA 02703-0964  
  
TEL: 508-236-1453  
FAX: 508-236-3788  
E-MAIL: bduffy@klixon.mc.ti.com

This notice is being issued by the PBM Materials Review Board to inform you that parts inspected on the date shown above were found to contain unacceptable dimensions and/or conditions as outlined below. Even though no formal rejection has been issued, it is expected that you will review your process(es) or system(s) in order to identify areas that will improve the acceptability of your product.

SPECIFICATION: Workmanship

ACTUAL: The core of the reel is buckled.  
We are unable to place core on the feeding mechanism of our Switch Assembly Machine

INSPECTION METHOD Visual

COMMENTS:

INSPECTED BY: Bob Duffy  
VALIDATED BY:

ID NUMBER: DUPO-801

Reference R.D.I.D.M Number: 022882

TI-NHTSA 018453

ROUTE TO \_\_\_\_\_

**TEXAS INSTRUMENTS**  
 ATTLEBORO, MASSACHUSETTS 01915

**REPORT OF DISCREPANT  
 IN-PROCESS MATERIAL**

**No.022682**

|   |   |                         |                           |                        |                          |
|---|---|-------------------------|---------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------|
| DWG NO. & NAME<br><b>27225-4 HADWIN<br/>SPRIP</b> | <input type="checkbox"/> QPO<br>CERTIFIED | REV.<br><b>W</b>        | INSPECTOR<br><b>44446</b> | DATE<br><b>4/30/96</b> | Mfg. Supervision Review: |
| SOURCE<br><b>FT DUPONT</b>                        | DEVICE<br><b>65RS</b>                     | PRD. CODE<br><b>047</b> | QUANTITY<br><b>7 REEL</b> |                        |                          |

| ITEM | ATTRIBUTE/REQUIREMENT | ACTUAL   | #NSP     | AC       | RE       | #DEF     |
|------|-----------------------|--|----------|----------|----------|----------|
|      | <b>WORKMANSHIP</b>    | <b>CORE BUCKLED - CANNOT<br/>FIT REEL INTO<br/>MACHINE</b> | <b>1</b> | <b>0</b> | <b>1</b> | <b>1</b> |
|      |                       |  |          |          |          |          |
|      |                       |  |          |          |          |          |
|      |                       |  |          |          |          |          |
|      |                       |  |          |          |          |          |

**MATL/PROD. CONTROL** - **REWRITES AS SUPPLIER ALERT # DUP08601 - 6MAY96 - BKD**

CHECK INVENTORY AT LOCATION  
 PARTS MATERIAL IN SHORT SUPPLY

PRIORITY  1  2  3

**COMMENTS:**

PLANNER: \_\_\_\_\_ SIGNATURE: \_\_\_\_\_ DATE: \_\_\_\_\_

|  |                  |                       |  |             |
|--|------------------|-----------------------|--|-------------|
| <b>MFG ENGINEERING DISPOSITION</b>   |                  | <b>MFG SIGNATURES</b> |  | <b>DATE</b> |
| <input type="checkbox"/> RETURN TO SUPPLIER                                    | <b>COMMENTS:</b> | <b>PURCHASING</b>     |  |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> REWORK AT TI  |                  | <b>MFG ENG</b>        |  |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SORT AT TI  |                  | <b>QA ENR</b>         |  |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> SCRAP   |                  | <b>MFG MGR</b>        |  |             |
| <input type="checkbox"/> DEVATE (U A I)  |                  | <b>DIE MGR</b>        |  |             |
| <b>NOTE - IF DMP, OTHER THAN RTS - MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION MUST BE COMPLETED</b> |                  | <b>QA MGR</b>         |  |             |

**NETWORK PROCEDURE: (MPL/ENG.)**

ESTIMATED TIME \_\_\_\_\_

**REWORK COMPLETE**

ON \_\_\_\_\_

BY \_\_\_\_\_

ACTUAL STD. HOURS \_\_\_\_\_

GOOD FOR REMARKS \_\_\_\_\_

| INSPECTION AFTER REWORK | #NSP | AC | RE | #DEF | INSPECTOR | DATE | CHK. ENG. (Requiring approval if not 1) |
|-------------------------|------|----|----|------|-----------|------|---|
|                         |      |    |    |      |           |      |   |

**MFG CORRECTIVE ACTION**

**TI** - CHANGE DRAWINGS/PCB (CHANGE MUST BE ATTACHED)  
 - USE ENCLOSED SAMPLES AS ACCEPTABLE VISUAL STANDARDS  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN)

**SUPPLIER** - PROVIDE CORRECTIVE ACTION WITH FORMAL RESPONSE  
 - SUBMIT INSPECTION DATA WITH FUTURE SHIPMENTS  
 - CONDUCT CAPABILITY STUDY AND SUBMIT TO ENGINEERING  
 - OTHER (EXPLAIN)

**COMMENTS:**

**RECEIVING INSPECTION**

|                   |          |                   |          |                                   |
|-------------------|----------|-------------------|----------|-----------------------------------|
| IF SEQUENCE NO.   | DMP CODE | AREA              | LOCATION | ACTION TAKEN TO PREVENT RECURRING |
|                   |          |                   |          |                                   |
| REJECT VALIDATION |          | SUPPLIER NOTIFIED |          |                                   |
| INITIAL           | DATE     | INITIAL           | DATE     |                                   |

**PROCUREMENT ASSURANCE** DO NOT WRITE BELOW THIS LINE

FOR INFO ONLY - SUPPLIER

EXTERNAL O.A.R.

FOR INFO ONLY - INTERNAL

INTERNAL O.A.R.

\_\_\_\_\_  
SIGNATURE

\_\_\_\_\_  
DATE

FORM 1827

TI-NHTSA 018454

M 9509

TEST NO. 147337

# TECHNICAL SERVICE LABS

LOG NO. 10744

TEST NO. 147337



### REPORT OF RESULTS:

1998 APR -2 AM 10:18

DATE RECEIVED \_\_\_\_\_

DATE OUT Amphets 4:20-98 C085

|                |           |              |  |
|----------------|-----------|--------------|--|
| TECHNOLOG      | EX        |              |  |
| HOURS WORKED   | FTIR #2   |              |  |
| PROCEDURE USED | TSL-C-060 | TSL-11-10 17 |  |
|                | 07-107811 |              |  |

#### \*PCC I.D.

- |          |          |            |           |
|----------|----------|------------|-----------|
| MC-325   | TM-431   | CLKE-122   | FACIL-514 |
| PC-127   | WIRE-432 | CAN-854    | FACIL-521 |
| VERS-188 | EPD-821  | AD DEV-288 | FACIL-531 |
| AFCC-483 | PEP-822  | EMCD-877   | STAFF-855 |
| IMD-430  | CSD-835  |            |           |

DISTRIBUTION: White and Yellow - Lab Pink - Requestor

TI-NHTSA 018455

**KIL, Beth**

---

**From:** KIL, Beth  
**Sent:** Tuesday, April 14, 1998 11:50 AM  
**To:** Souza, Ron  
**Cc:** Almeida, Andrea; Su, Rose; Stewart, John  
**Subject:** T&L # 147337, Compare old and new lots of Kapton

**Objective:**

Compare different lots of DuPont Kapton. The new material is much darker than material received in the past. Confirm that the new material is Kapton and that it has the same properties as the older material.

**Results:**

FT-IR spectroscopy confirms that both the old and new lots of Kapton strip have the same chemical composition. Both produced matches with polyimide, with match factors over 80%. Visual comparison of the IR spectra shows they are the same. I will forward the IR spectral data by internal mail.

I have forwarded the samples to the metallurgy lab for a tensile test and for thickness measurement. The remainder will go to the special projects lab for film characterization. Please call if you have any questions.

Regards,

*Beth*

Ext. 3088 MS 10-10 Fax 1670

TEXAS INSTRUMENTS INC.  
METALLOGRAPHY LAB, MS 10-15  
ATLLEBORO, MASS. 02708

#16 2" GAUGE LENGTH STRAIGHT PHLL  
W/O EXTENSOMETER

Test type: Tensile

Instron Corporation  
Series IX Automated Materials Testing System 8.66  
Test Date: 28 Apr 1998

Operator name: STEVE COBB

Sample Type: ASTM

Sample Identification: 147337

Interface Type: Data Systems Adapter

Machine Parameters of Test:

Sample Rate (pts/sec): 18.206  
Crosshead Speed (in/min): 2.0000  
Full Scale Load Range (lbs): 250.0000

Humidity (%): 80  
Temperature (deg. F): 73

Dimensions:

|                     | Spec. 1 | Spec. 2 |
|---------------------|---------|---------|
| Width (in)          | .75000  | .75000  |
| Thickness (in)      | .00300  | .00300  |
| Spec gauge len (in) | 1.9913  | 1.9913  |
| Grip distance (in)  | 2.0000  | 2.0000  |

Sample comments:

| Specimen<br>Number | TEST# \ DIR. | TENSILE<br>LOAD<br>(LBS) | TENSILE<br>STRENGTH<br>(KPSI) |
|--------------------|--------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| 1                  | NEM          | 43.7                     | 19.6                          |
| 2                  | OLD          | 44.0                     | 19.6                          |